



ENGLISH

# Jeep®

# COMPASS

## OWNER HANDBOOK

The data contained in this publication is intended merely as a guide. FCA Italy S.p.A. reserves the right to modify the models and versions described in this booklet at any time for technical and commercial reasons. If you have any further questions please consult your JEEP dealer.





## WHY CHOOSING GENUINE PARTS

This Owner Handbook is intended to show the vehicle's operating conditions.

For the enthusiast user who wants to have insights, curiosities and detailed information about the characteristics and functions of the vehicle, Jeep gives the opportunity to consult a dedicated section which is available in electronic format.

### ONLINE VEHICLE OWNER HANDBOOK

The following symbol  is reported within the text of the Owner Handbook, next to the subjects for which details are provided.

Go to the [www.mopar.eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access eLUM, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook.

Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>.

The eLUM website is free and will allow you, among many other things, to easily consult the on-board documents of all the other vehicles of the Group.

Have a nice reading and happy motoring!.

We really know the vehicle because we invented, designed and produced it: we know every minor detail of it. At the **Jeep authorised workshops** you will find technicians directly trained by us, providing quality and professionalism needed for all service operations.

Jeep workshops are always close to you for the regular servicing operations, season checks and practical recommendations by our experts.

**With genuine parts distributed by MOPAR® your new vehicle will maintain long-term reliability, comfort and performance: this is why you bought it.**

We recommend to always ask for genuine spare parts for the components used on our vehicles, because they originate from our steady commitment in research and development of highly innovative technologies.

For these reasons **it is advisable to use genuine spare parts, because they are the ones specifically designed for your vehicle.**

**Dear Customer,**

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing a Jeep.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your vehicle and use it in the best possible way. This vehicle is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses, so even routes and uses not suitable for traditional vehicles on the market can be tackled. Ride and handling capabilities are different from most other vehicles, both on and off road; we thus recommend you to spend all the time necessary to know the vehicle dynamics.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding the use of your car and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Jeep.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and gearbox; at the same time, you can understand the vehicle behavior on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Jeep over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the vehicle, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains on board the vehicle should it be sold.

In the enclosed Warranty Booklet you will also find a description of the Dealer Services that Jeep offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and details of the terms and conditions for the maintenance of the vehicle.

We are confident that these tools will put you in tune with your new vehicle and that you will appreciate the assistance provided by Jeep employees.

Enjoy reading. Happy driving!

**ATTENTION**

**All the versions of the Jeep Compass are described in this Owner Handbook. Optional content, equipment tailored to specific markets or particular versions are not identified as such in the text: therefore you should only consider the information which is related to the equipment, engine and version of the vehicle that you have purchased. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (where provided).**

**The data contained in this publication should be understood as intended to guide you in the correct use of the vehicle. FCA Italy S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.**

**For further information, contact a Jeep Dealership.**

# IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ

## REFUELING




**Petrol engines:** only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane number (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228. Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause starting and driving issues, as well as damage to fundamental components of the fuel feed system. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

**Diesel engines:** refuel only with Diesel fuel conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may irreparably damage the engine and, consequently, cause a warranty claim to be refused. For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the car" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section.

## STARTING THE ENGINE



**Versions with manual transmission (petrol engines):** make sure that the electric handbrake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition device to START and release the ignition device as soon as the engine has started. On versions with electronic key, the engine is started by pressing the ignition device button.

**Versions with manual transmission (Diesel engines):** make sure that the parking electric brake is engaged; set the gear lever to neutral, fully depress the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator, then turn the ignition key to RUN and wait for the warning light  to switch off. Turn the ignition device to START and release the key as soon as the engine starts. On versions with electronic key, the engine is started by pressing the ignition device button.

**Versions with dual clutch automatic transmission:** make sure that the electric parking brake is engaged and that the gear lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), fully depress the brake pedal, then bring the ignition device to START or press the ignition device button.

## PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



When operating, the catalytic converter becomes quite hot. Therefore, do not park your vehicle on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable materials: risk of fire.

## RESPECT FOR THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is equipped with a system that allows continuous monitoring of the components linked to emissions to ensure better respect for the environment.

## ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the car, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact a Jeep Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the car's electric system can support the required load.



## SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance helps to preserve the vehicle's performance and safety features, respect for the environment and low operating costs over time.

## ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and has a higher center of gravity compared to many other vehicles for transporting passengers, so that it allows a better performance to be reached in a wide range of off-road applications. Anyway, a dangerous driving style can increase the risk of losing control of the vehicle.

Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over while some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause accidents, vehicle rolling over and severe or fatal injuries. Drive carefully.

The main cause for severe or fatal injuries is failing to wear driver and passenger seat belts. In the event of a rollover, a passenger not wearing the seat belt is much more likely to be fatally injured than a passenger wearing it correctly. Always Buckle Up.

## "CYBERSECURITY" DEVICES

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimize the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorized dissemination of said information.

The car's purchaser must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the vehicle and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the car's purchaser and/or user.

# HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

## OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time that instructions relating to the vehicle are provided (left/right or forward/rearward), these should be understood as referring to an occupant in the driver seat. If a direction is written from a different perspective, it will be specified as such in the text as appropriate.

The figures that appear in the manual are used as a guide: this may mean that some of the details shown in the picture do not match those on your vehicle. Furthermore, the manual has been designed based on vehicles with the steering wheel on the left; therefore it is possible that, on vehicles with the steering wheel on the right, some controls will be arranged or designed differently in comparison with what is shown here.

To identify the section with the information needed you can consult the alphabetical table of content at the end of this Owner Handbook.

The sections themselves are quickly identifiable by means of a specific graphic tab at the edge of all the odd-numbered pages. On one of the next few pages, you will find a key that will help you to familiarize yourself with the order of the sections and the corresponding symbols in the tabs. However, you will find a textual reference to the section at the edge of all the even-numbered pages.

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

When reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** designed to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

It also contains **CAUTIONS** which should be followed carefully to avoid inappropriate use of the vehicle's components, which could cause collisions or injuries.

Therefore it is important to carefully observe all the recommended **WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS**.

The **WARNINGS** and **CAUTIONS** are represented throughout the text by symbols:



For personal safety



For vehicle integrity



For environmental protection

**NOTE** These symbols, where required, are shown next to the title or at the end of the paragraph and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant chapter.

## SYMBOLS USED

Some of the vehicle's components bear colored placards, the symbols on which indicate important cautions to be observed relating to the component itself. It is important to follow all warnings when operating your vehicle. See below for a brief description of each symbol. Always take great care to all warnings herein.



READ THE OWNER  
HANDBOOK



DO NOT TOUCH  
WITH HANDS



IT CAN START  
AUTOMATICALLY  
ALSO WITH ENGINE OFF



PROTECT YOUR EYES



DO NOT OPEN  
THE CAP WHEN  
THE ENGINE IS HOT



DO NOT OPEN:  
HIGH PRESSURE GAS



KEEP CHILDREN  
AT A DISTANCE



EXPLOSION



AUTOMATIC ENGINE  
RESTART. REMOVE  
THE KEY FROM  
THE INSTRUMENT  
PANEL WITH OPEN  
BONNET



DO NOT APPROACH  
FLAMES



CORROSIVE LIQUID



HIGH VOLTAGE

# VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS



## **WARNING**

Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death of the occupants.

**GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS**



**KNOWLEDGE OF THE VEHICLE**



**KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL**



**SAFETY**



**STARTING AND DRIVING**



**IN CASE OF EMERGENCY**



**MAINTENANCE AND CARE**



**TECHNICAL DATA**



**MULTIMEDIA**



**CONTENTS**







# GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

FRONT VIEW .....	10
REAR VIEW .....	11
INSTRUMENT PANEL .....	12
VEHICLE INTERIOR .....	13



## FRONT VIEW



2

5520471D

- ❶ Hood/engine compartment
- ❷ Headlamps
- ❸ Windshield
- ❹ Wheels/tires

- ❺ Outside Rearview Mirrors
- ❻ Doors

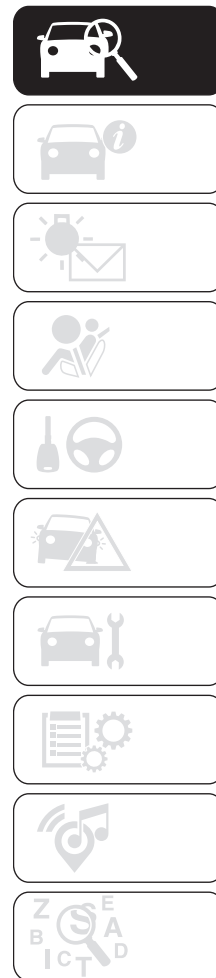
## REAR VIEW



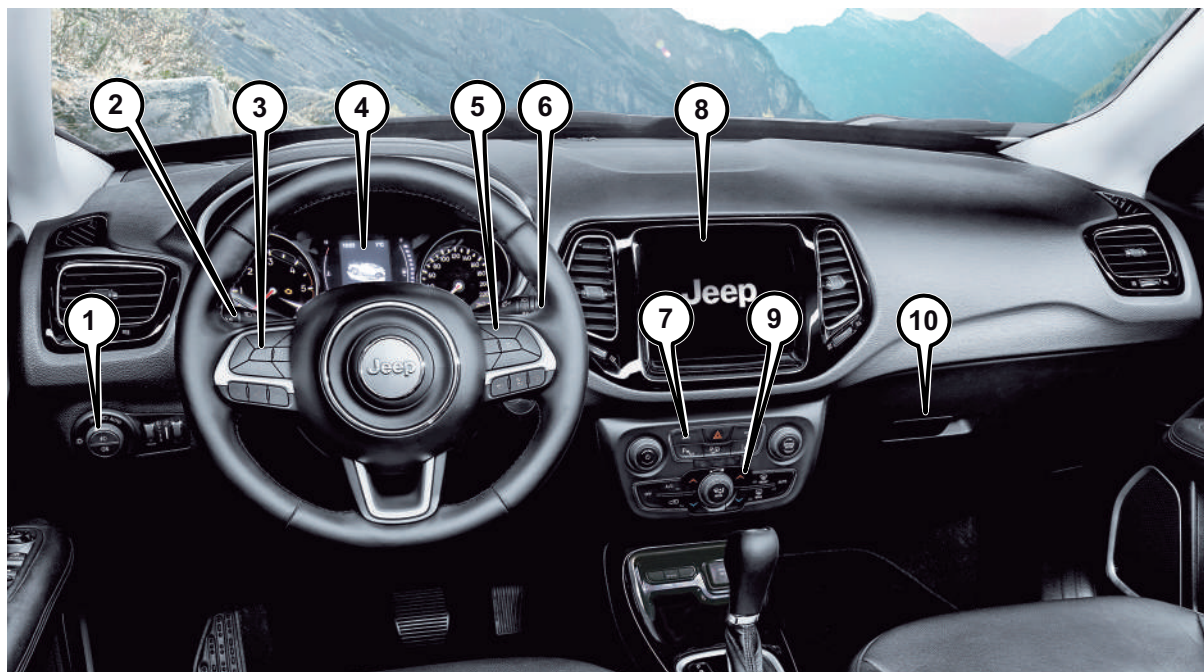
3

5520472D

- ❶ Rear lights
- ❷ Rear windshield wiper
- ❸ Liftgate



## INSTRUMENT PANEL



4

5520469D

- ① Headlight Switch
- ② Multifunction Lever
- ③ EVIC Controls
- ④ Instrument panel
- ⑤ Cruise Controls

- ⑥ Windshield wiper lever
- ⑦ Switch panel
- ⑧ Uconnect System
- ⑨ Climate Controls
- ⑩ Glovebox Storage Compartment

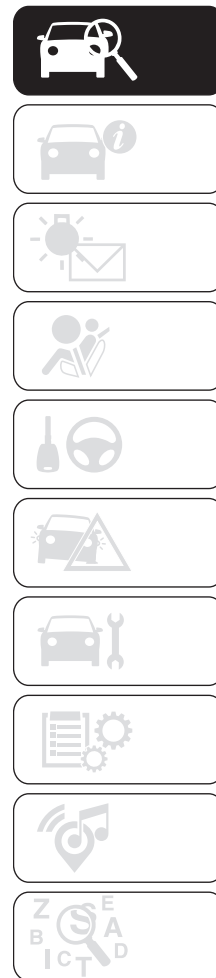
## VEHICLE INTERIOR



5

55204700

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| ① Locking Doors         | ⑥ Transmission Shift Lever             |
| ② Door handles          | ⑦ USB, AUX port and front power socket |
| ③ Power Window Switches | ⑧ Glovebox Storage Compartment         |
| ④ Seats                 |  |
| ⑤ SPORT Button          |  |







# KNOWLEDGE OF THE VEHICLE

*In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here.*

*The handbook you are reading will tell you how things are done, and how it works in a simple, direct way.*

*That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described here for yourself.*

KEYS .....	16
IGNITION DEVICE .....	18
SENTRY KEY® .....	19
ALARM .....	20
PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY	
ALARM .....	21
DOORS .....	22
SEATS .....	25
HEAD RESTRAINTS .....	29
STEERING WHEEL .....	30
MIRRORS .....	31
EXTERIOR LIGHTS .....	32
INTERIOR LIGHTS .....	35
WINDSHIELD WIPER / REAR	
WIPER .....	35
CLIMATE CONTROLS .....	38
WINDOWS .....	47
POWER SUNROOF .....	48
ENGINE HOOD .....	50
TRUNK .....	51



## KEYS



### KEY FOB



The metal insert of the key fob operates:

- ☐ The ignition device;
- ☐ the door lock.

Press button (1) fig. 6 to open/close the metal insert.



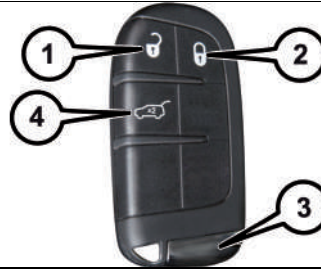
6

55202930

### ELECTRONIC KEY

(versions with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

On versions equipped with "Keyless Enter-N-Go" system, the car features an electronic key fig. 7, of which two copies are provided.



7

55202940

All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first press of the button. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

NOTE The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate from distances up to approximately 20 m (66 f) using a handheld key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE In case the ignition device does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument panel, which will display directions to follow.

## Emergency key removal



8

55202950

The emergency key (fig. 8) can be used to access the car if the car battery or key battery is flat. The emergency key is also used to close the glove box and can be taken with you when you hand the car over to the valet parking.


To remove the emergency key (2) fig. 9 from the key of the keyless ignition system, slide aside the mechanical stop (1) on the top of the key with your thumb, then remove the key with your other hand.





9

55202960

### Unlock doors and liftgate


Press and release the  (2) fig. 6 or (1) fig. 7 button on the key once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate.

**With power liftgate:** press the button on the key fob  (4) fig. 6 or fig. 7 twice within five seconds to open or close the liftgate.


All doors can be programmed to unlock on the first press of the  button. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

The direction indicator lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will be activated.

### Release button on the first push of the key

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors on the first push of the  button on the key fob. To change the current setting, refer to "Settings" in "Multimedia" for further information.

### Lock doors and liftgate

Press and release the button  (3) fig. 6 or (2) fig. 7 on the key fob to lock all the doors and the liftgate.

If the function is set using the **Uconnect™** system, the direction indicators will flash to confirm the door lock. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph

in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

### Request for additional key fobs

**WARNING** Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

Programming the key fob may be performed by your Jeep Dealership. Duplication of key fobs may be performed at your Jeep Dealership. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank Key Fob is one that has never been programmed.

**WARNING** When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer system serviced, bring all car keys with you to the Jeep Dealership.



### WARNING

- 1) Press button (1) only with the key away from your body, especially your eyes and from objects which could get damaged (e.g. your clothes). Do not leave the key fob unattended to prevent someone, especially children, from handling it and inadvertently pressing the button.
- 2) Always remove the key fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

- 3) For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.



### IMPORTANT

- 1) The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.



### IMPORTANT

- 1) Remote control used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to a Jeep Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.



## IGNITION DEVICE



4) 5) 6) 7)

### VERSIONS WITH ELECTRONIC KEY ("Keyless Enter-N-Go" system)

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition device with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.



10

55203140

The push button ignition device fig. 10 can be placed in the following modes:

□ OFF: engine off, steering column locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;

□ RUN: driving position. All electrical devices are available

This state can be entered by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal (versions with dual clutch automatic transmission) or

the clutch pedal (versions with manual gearbox);

□ START: engine starting.

8) 9) 10) 11)

2)

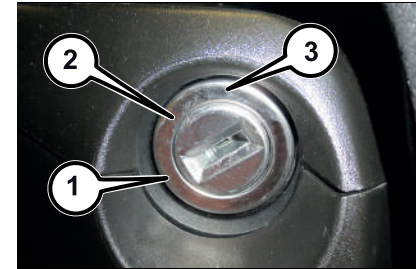
**Starting the engine (with electronic key battery flat):** in this case, rest the rounded edge of the electronic key (the side opposite the metal insert) on the ignition device and press the button using the electronic key.

NOTE Refer to the "Starting the engine" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.

### VERSIONS WITH MECHANICAL KEY

This vehicle may be equipped with an ignition pawl. The pawl has three operating positions, two with stop position and one spring-loaded. The stop positions are OFF, RUN, and START. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the ON/RUN position.

The key fob can be turned to three different positions fig. 11:



11

55204270

□ OFF (1): engine off, key can be removed, steering column locked (with key removed). Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;

□ RUN (2): driving position. All electrical devices are available

□ START (3): starting the engine.

NOTE On versions with dual clutch automatic transmission the ignition device can only be removed when the gear lever is at P (Park).

The ignition device is provided with a safety mechanism. If the engine fails to start, the ignition device should be returned to the OFF position prior to repeating the starting procedure.

NOTE Refer to the "Starting the engine" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.

(where provided)

### Mechanical steering column lock

(where provided)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a mechanical steering wheel lock. This type of steering column lock prevents steering the vehicle when with the ignition device key set to OFF. With the engine running, rotate the steering wheel one-half revolution in either direction (six o'clock position), turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.



**WARNING**

- 4) If the starter switch has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by a Jeep Dealership before driving again.
- 5) Always take the key with you when you leave your car to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking

*brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.*

- 6)** Before leaving the vehicle, ALWAYS make sure that the electric parking brake is fully applied. Set the dual-clutch automatic transmission to position P (Park), and press the ignition device to the STOP position. When leaving the vehicle, always lock your vehicle.
- 7)** Do not leave the electronic key inside or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the car with the ignition device in RUN position. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle
- 8)** When leaving the car, always remove the key fob from the car and lock it.
- 9)** Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.
- 10)** Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- 11)** Never remove the mechanical key while the vehicle is moving, as the steering wheel will automatically lock as soon as the key is turned. This also applies to vehicles that are being towed.





**IMPORTANT**

- 2) An unlocked vehicle is an invitation to thieves. Always remove key fob from the**

vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

**SENTRY KEY®**


The Sentry Key® system prevents unauthorized use of the car preventing to start the engine. The system does not need to be enabled or activated. Operation is automatic whether the car's doors are locked or unlocked. After cycling the ignition device to the RUN position, the  symbol will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key to start the engine. In the event that a valid key fob is used to start the engine but there is an issue with the vehicle electronics, the engine will start and shut off after two seconds.


If the  symbol turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the car serviced as soon as possible by the Jeep Dealership.



All of the key fobs provided with your new car have been programmed according to the car electronics.

### Irregular operation

If, during starting, the key fob code is not correctly recognized, the  symbol is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section). This condition will result in the engine being shut off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and then to RUN; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.


If the  symbol is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the displaying is still on, contact a Jeep Dealership.

## ALARM

(where provided)





If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals:

- ☐ The horn will pulse
- ☐ The direction indicators will flash
- ☐ the  symbol on the instrument panel flashes

### Turning the alarm on

Follow these steps to arm the car security alarm:

1. Make sure the car's ignition device is placed in the "OFF" mode.
2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:
  - ☐ Push the  button on the door panel trim for the door central locking with the driver and/or passenger side door open.
  - ☐ Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to the "Doors" chapter in the "Knowing Your Vehicle" section for further information).
  - ☐ Press the button  on the key.
3. If any doors are open, close them.

### Alarm deactivation



The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

- ☐ Press the button  on the key.
- ☐ Grasp the passive entry door handle

to unlock the door; refer to the "Doors" chapter in the "Knowing Your Vehicle" section for further information).

- ☐ Set the ignition device to a mode other than OFF to deactivate the system.

### NOTES:

- ☐ The driver's door key cylinder and the button  on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the car's security alarm.
- ☐ The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the  button will not disarm the vehicle security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.
- ☐ When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

### Security system manual override

The vehicle security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.



## PREMIUM VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM

(where provided)



If a perimeter violation triggers the security system, the siren will sound for 29 seconds and the exterior lights will flash followed by approximately five seconds of no activity. This will continue for eight cycles if no action is taken to disarm the system.

### Arm the security alarm

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

1 Remove the key from the ignition system (refer to "Starting the engine" in "Starting and operating" for further information).

❑ For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition system is OFF.

❑ For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, make sure the vehicle ignition system is OFF, and the key is physically removed from the ignition.

2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

❑ Push the button on the door panel trim for the door central locking with the driver and/or passenger side door open.

❑ Push the button on the exterior Passive Entry door handle with a key fob available in the same exterior zone,

refer to "Doors" in this section for further information.

❑ Press the button on the key.

3. If any doors are open, close them.

**NOTE** Once the security system is armed, it remains in that state until you disarm it by following either of the procedures described in the "Disarm the security alarm" paragraph. If a power loss occurs after arming the system, you must disarm the system after restoring power to prevent alarm activation.

### Disarm the security alarm

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

❑ Press the button on the key.

❑ Grasp the Passive Entry door handle to unlock the door, refer to the "Doors" chapter in this section for further information.

❑ Cycle the vehicle ignition system out of the OFF position.

❑ For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, press the START/STOP button of the ignition device (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

❑ For vehicles not equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go – Passive Entry, insert a valid Integrated Vehicle Key into the ignition device and turn the key to the RUN position.

### NOTES:

❑ The driver's door key cylinder and the button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm the car's security alarm.

❑ The vehicle security alarm remains armed during power liftgate entry. Pushing the button will not disarm the car's security alarm. If someone enters the vehicle through the liftgate and opens any door the alarm will sound.

❑ When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.

### Security System Manual Override



The system will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.



## DOORS



### Manual Door Locks

To lock each door, turn the lock knob(1) fig. 12 on the panel trim for each door forward until the lock indicator  cannot be seen. To unlock the front doors, pull the inside door handle to the first detent or rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator is hidden. To unlock the rear doors, rotate the door lock button until the lock indicator  is hidden.




12  
55202970  
If the door lock button is locked (lock indicator visible) when you shut the door, the door will remain locked. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.


NOTE The manual door locks will not lock or unlock the liftgate.



12) 13) 14) 15)

### Central locking / unlocking

Press the  button on the driver fig. 13 or passenger door trim panel to lock the doors.

With the doors locked, press the  button to unlock the doors.



13

55202980

If you push the power door lock switch while the ignition is in the RUN position, and any door or the liftgate is open, the central locking will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking your Key Fob in the vehicle.

Placing the ignition device in the OFF position or closing the doors and liftgate will allow the central locking to operate. If the driver door is open, and the ignition device is in the RUN position, an acoustic warning will sound as a reminder to remove the key.

### Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

The Keyless Enter-N-Go - Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors.

The system lets you lock/unlock the doors (and the liftgate) without having to press any button on the electronic key.

#### NOTES:

- ☐ Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF.
- ☐ If you are wearing gloves, or if it has been raining and the door handle is wet, the sensitivity of the Passive Entry activation may be reduced, and therefore the feature may take longer to respond.
- ☐ If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and if equipped will arm the security alarm.
- ☐ If the key is near a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device, the Passive Entry system may not be able to detect it. The devices mentioned may block the wireless signal from the key and prevent the Passive Entry system from locking and unlocking the vehicle.

#### Door unlocking from driver's side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 1.5 m of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically.



14

55204280

**IMPORTANT** If “Unlock all doors 1st press” is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver’s door handle. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for more information on the “Unlock all doors 1st press” or “Unlock all doors 1st press” selection.

#### Door unlocking from passenger’s side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 1.5 m of the passenger side door handle, grab the front passenger side door handle to unlock all four doors and the liftgate automatically.


**NOTE** All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver’s door unlock preference setting (“Unlock driver door 1st press” or “Unlock all doors 1st press”).

#### To unlock/enter the liftgate

The liftgate passive entry unlock feature is built into the liftgate handle release. With a valid Passive Entry Key Fob

within 1.5 m of the liftgate, push the electronic liftgate release to open with one fluid motion.

#### Locking liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 1.5 m of the liftgate, push the  button located to the right of the electronic liftgate release device.

**NOTE** The liftgate passive entry lock button will lock all doors and the liftgate. The liftgate unlock feature is built into the electronic liftgate release.

#### Electronic liftgate release/liftgate passive entry location



15

55203260

**NOTE** Always take the key with you once a door or the liftgate is locked to prevent locking the key fob inside of the vehicle. If the key has been locked inside of the vehicle, it can be recovered using the second provided key fob.

#### To lock the vehicle’s doors and liftgate

With one of the car’s Passive Entry keys, within 5 feet from the driver or

passenger side front door handle, press the 'Door Lock' button fig. 16 on the handle to lock all doors and the liftgate.

**NOTE** DO NOT grab the door handle, when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s) fig. 17.



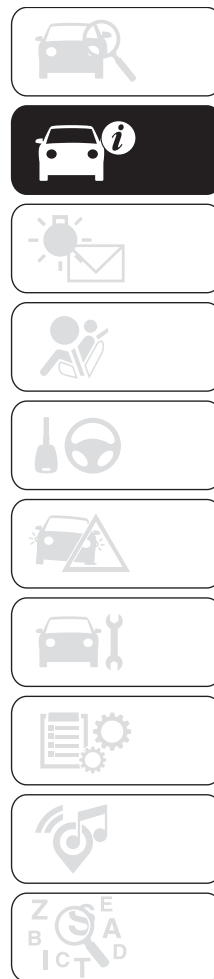
16

55204290



17

55204320



# NOTES:

- ❑ After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- ❑ If the Passive Entry function is disabled using the **Uconnect™** System, the key protection described in "Preventing Inadvertent Locking of Passive Entry Key Fob in Vehicle" remains active/functional.
- ❑ The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead. The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

## Automatic unlock doors on exit

The doors will unlock automatically on vehicles with power door locks after the following sequence of actions:

1. The Automatic unlock doors on exit feature is enabled.
2. All doors are closed.
3. Shift lever in the P (Park) position.
4. Any individual door is opened.

## "Child protection door lock" system — rear doors

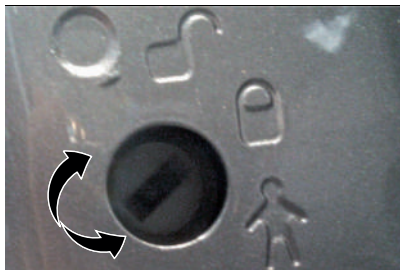


16)

This system prevents the rear doors being opened from the inside.

The device fig. 18 can only be activated when the doors are open:

- ❑ position: system activated (door locked)
- ❑ position: system deactivated (door can be opened from the inside).



55204330

# NOTES:

- ❑ When the child lock system is engaged, the door can be opened only by using the outside door handle even though the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.
- ❑ After disengaging the Child protection door lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- ❑ After setting the Child protection door lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- ❑ For emergency exit with the system engaged, rotate the "Door Lock" button until the related indicator is hidden (unlocked position), roll down the

window, and open the door with the outside door handle.



17)

NOTE Always use this system when transporting children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle. Once the Child protection door lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, be sure to check that there is no one left inside.



## WARNING

**12)** For personal security and safety in the event of a collision, lock the vehicle doors before you drive as well as when you park and exit the vehicle.

**13)** When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle. If equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system, always make sure the keyless ignition node is in "OFF" mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries or death.

**14)** NEVER leave children unattended in the car and do not leave the car with the doors unlocked in a location accessible to children. Children could be seriously or fatally injured. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric

parking brake, the brake pedal or the transmission lever.

**15)** Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the car or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition device of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in the RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle

**16)** Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the device on both rear doors, check that it is actually engaged by trying to open a door with the internal handle.

**17)** Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

## SEATS



**!** 18) 19) 20) 21)

**!** 3)

### Manual adjustment (front seats)

(where provided)

### Forward/rearward adjustment

**!** 22)

**NOTE** Do not place objects beneath the adjustable seat or impede proper seat adjustment.



19 5520299D

While sitting in the seat, pull up on the handle (1) fig. 19 and slide the seat forward or backward. Release the bar once you have reached the desired position. Make sure that the adjusters are locked.

**!** 23)

### Height adjustment

(where provided)

Pull lever B (2) fig. 19 upward or push downward to reach the desired height.

**IMPORTANT** Make adjustments while sitting in the seat you want to adjust (driver side or passenger side).

### Reclining bucket seats

Use lever (3) fig. 19 to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

**!** 24)

### Power lumbar adjustment

(where provided)

With the ignition device on RUN, use the joystick (4) fig. 20 to operate the lumbar area device to obtain maximum driving comfort.



20

5520434D

### Fold-flat front passenger seat

(where provided)

This feature allows for extended cargo space. When the seat is folded flat, it is an extension of the load floor surface (allowing long cargo to fit from the rear hatch up to the instrument panel).





Therefore, when the passenger side front seat is folded down, the presence of rear occupants is not permitted while driving. The fold-forward seat back has a softback surface that you cannot use as a work surface when the seat is folded forward and the vehicle is not in motion. Pull upward on the recline lever to fold or unfold the seat.

**NOTE** You may experience deformation in the seat cushion from the seat belt buckles if the seats are left folded for an extended period of time. This is normal and by simply opening the seats to the open position, over time the seat cushion will return to its normal shape.

### Manual adjustment (rear seats)



25)



4)

### Partial extension of trunk (1/3 or 2/3)

Extending the right hand side of the trunk allows you to carry two passengers on the left side of the rear seat while extending the left hand side allows you to carry one passenger.

**NOTE** Prior to folding the rear seat, it may be necessary to reposition the front seat to its mid-track position. Also, be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seat to fold down easily.



26) 27) 21)

### Folding the rear seat

1. Make sure that the seat belt is positioned on the panel (1) fig. 21.
2. Pull the seatback release lever (2) fig. 21 located on either side of the upper outer edge of the seat.



21

55203010

3. Fold that side of the rear seatback completely forward.

### Repositioning seatbacks

**NOTE** If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

Move the seat belts aside, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not trapped behind the backrests of the seats.

Lift the seatbacks by pushing them rearward, until you hear both coupling mechanisms lock into place, visually checking that the red "notches" on the levers are no longer visible. The "red notch" indicates that the backrest is not secured.



28)

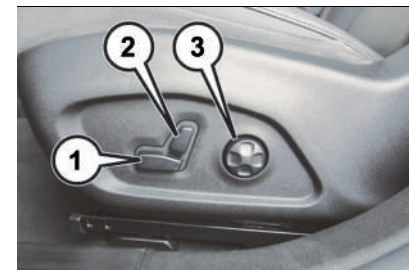
### Power adjustment (front seats)

(where provided)

Some models may be equipped with a power driver's seat and/or power passenger seat. The control buttons for power seat adjustment are located on the outboard side of the seat near the floor. These buttons can be used to adjust the height (where provided), longitudinal position and angle of the backrest.



5)



22

55203000

**NOTE** Do not place objects beneath the adjustable seat or impede proper seat adjustment.



### Forward/rearward adjustment

Push switch (1) fig. 22 forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction. Release the switch when the desired position has been reached.

### Height adjustment

Use the front part of the switch (1) fig. 22 to modify the height and/or the angle of the seat cushion.

### Reclining bucket seats

Push switch (2) fig. 22 forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.



24)

### Power lumbar adjustment

(where provided)

With the ignition device on RUN, use the joystick (3) fig. 22 to operate the lumbar area device to obtain maximum driving comfort.

### Driver memory seat

(where provided)

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different profiles, for easy recall through a dedicated button. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat and a set of desired radio station presets.

The memory control buttons are located on the driver's side door panel fig. 23. The buttons for storing profiles are 3: the button (S) to activate the memory save

function and buttons (1) and (2) related to the memory profiles. The memory buttons allow the driver to recall either of the two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the appropriate number button on the switch.



23

55203020

### Programming the Memory feature

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

NOTE Saving a new memory profile will erase an existing profile from memory.

1. Bring the ignition device to RUN.
2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat and radio station presets).
3. Press and release the (S) and memory buttons, then press the button marked with the number (1) within five seconds. The EVIC, if equipped, will display which memory position is being set.

If desired, a second memory profile can be stored into memory as follows:

1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON position.

2. Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat and radio station presets).


3. Press and release the (S) and memory buttons, then press the button marked with the number (2) within five seconds. The EVIC, if equipped, will display which memory position is being set.

### NOTES:

❑ Memory profiles can be set without the car's dual clutch automatic transmission in the P (Park) position, but the vehicle must be in the P (Park) position to recall a memory profile.

❑ To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to the "Linking the Remote Keyless Entry key fob to Memory" paragraph.

### Linking the Remote Keyless Entry key fob to Memory

Your remote keyless entry key fob can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles with a push of the  button on the key fob.

NOTE Before programming your key fob you must select the "Memory Linked To FOB" function through the **Uconnect™** system screen. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.


To program your key fob, perform the following:


1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.



2. Select the desired memory profile (1) or (2).





NOTE If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming the Memory feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

3. Press and release the memory button (S), then within five seconds press the button marked with (1) or (2) and release it. The instrument panel display shows "Memory profile set". (1) or (2).
4. Push and release the  button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

NOTE The key can be excluded from the memory settings by first pressing the button (S) and then the button  on the key within 10 seconds.

### Memory position recall

NOTE the dual clutch automatic transmission must be in the P (Park) position to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in P (Park), a message will appear in the instrument panel Display.







-  To recall the memory settings for driver one, push memory button (1) or the  button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.
-  To recall the memory settings for driver two, push memory button (2) or the  button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be canceled by pushing any of the memory buttons (S, 1, or 2) during a recall. When a recall is canceled, the driver seat will stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

### Front heated seats

(where provided)

The front heated seats control buttons are located within the **Uconnect™** system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.





-  Push the switch  once to turn the HI setting on (High level).
-  Press the button  a second time to turn the LO setting on (Low level).
-  Press the button  a third time to turn the function to OFF (Heating off).


IMPORTANT In order to preserve the battery, this feature cannot be activated when the engine is off.

### Front ventilated seats

(where provided)

The front ventilated seats control buttons are located within the **Uconnect™** system. You can gain access to the control buttons through the climate screen or the controls screen.

-  Press the button  once to choose HI (High ventilation).
-  Press the button  a second time to choose LO (Low ventilation).

-  Press the button  a third time to turn the ventilated seat function OFF.

NOTE The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.



### WARNING

**18)** All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.

**19)** It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.

**20)** Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.

**21)** Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

**22)** After releasing the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.

**23)** Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seat belts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seat belt.

**24)** Do not ride with the backrest reclined so that the belt strap is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you

could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

**25)** Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

**26)** It is extremely dangerous to ride in a load compartment of the car. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.

**27)** Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

**28)** Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides (not visible "red notches") to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with the passengers.



### IMPORTANT

**3)** The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.

**4)** Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.

**5)** Do not arrange objects beneath the electrically adjustable seat and do not impede its movement, since the controls may be damaged. They may also restrict the seat travel.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS



**!** 29) 30) 31)

**NOTE** Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

### Front head restraint adjustment

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located on the base fig. 24 of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.



24

5520436D

**NOTE** The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see a Jeep Dealership.

**!** 29) 32)

### Rear head restraints

When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in the raised position.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located on the base of the head restraint (lateral head restraint: fig. 25 - center head restraint: fig. 26) and push the head restraint downward.



25

5520437D



26

5520438D

**NOTE** The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for



service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see a Jeep Dealership.

**IMPORTANT** If the rear seats are used, always set the head restraint of the central position in the "completely extracted" position.



33)



#### WARNING

**29)** All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a collision

**30)** Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.

**31)** Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

**32)** All adjustments must be made with the car stationary. Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly.

**33)** ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants.

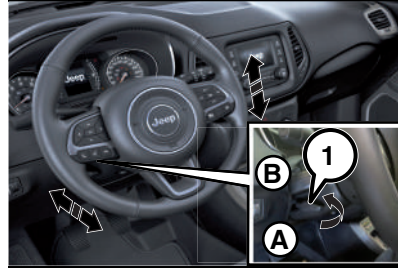
## STEERING WHEEL



### ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and depth.

To adjust move lever (1) fig. 27 downward to position (A), then adjust the steering wheel to the most suitable position and then lock it in this position by moving lever (1) again to position (B).



27





34) 35)


55204680

### HEATED STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)

The control button  is located in the center of the instrument panel under the **Uconnect™** system touch screen and on the climate control system control panel on the touch screen.

☐ Press the button  once to turn the heating element On.

☐ Press the button  a second time to turn the heating element Off.

**NOTE** The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.



#### WARNING

**34)** Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving, or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

**35)** It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g.: installation of anti-theft device) that could badly affect performance and safety, invalidate the warranty and also result in non-compliance of the car with type-approval requirements.

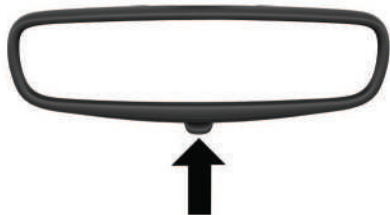
## MIRRORS



### Inside rearview mirror

Use the lever fig. 28 to adjust the mirror between two different positions: normal or dimming.

It is equipped with a safety device which releases it in the event of forceful contact with the passenger.



28

55203050

### ELECTROCHROMIC INSIDE MIRROR

(where provided)

An electrochromic mirror is fitted on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver.

The automatic anti-glare device has an ON/OFF button fig. 29 to activate/deactivate the electrochromic anti-glaring function.



29

55203040

**NOTE** The function is disabled when the transmission is in reverse gear to improve rear view viewing.



### Outside rearview mirrors

**NOTE** The passenger side convex outside mirror will give a much wider view to the rear, and especially of the lane next to your vehicle.



### Power mirrors

To adjust the power mirrors, the ignition device must be in the RUN position.

Select the desired mirror using device (2) fig. 30.

- ☐ device in position turned to the left: left mirror selected;
- ☐ device in position turned to the right: right mirror selected.

To adjust the selected mirror, press button (3) in the four directions shown by the arrows.

**IMPORTANT** Once adjustment is complete, rotate the device (2) to the central position to prevent accidental movements.



30

55203070

### Folding mirrors

The mirror has three detent positions: full forward, normal and full rearward fig. 31.



31

55203080



### Power folding mirrors

(where provided)

To fold the mirrors, press button (1) fig. 30. Press the button again to restore the mirrors to the driving position.

### Resetting the power folding outside mirrors

You may need to reset the power folding mirrors if the following occurs:


- ❑ The mirrors are accidentally blocked while folding.
- ❑ The mirrors are accidentally manually folded/unfolded.
- ❑ The mirrors come out of the unfolded position.
- ❑ The mirrors shake and vibrate at normal driving speeds.

To reset the power folding mirrors: Fold and unfold them by pushing the button (this may require multiple button pushes). This resets them to their normal position.

**IMPORTANT** The mirrors must always be open while driving and should never be folded.

### OUTSIDE HEATED MIRRORS

(where provided)

The outside mirrors demisting/defrosting is activated pressing the button  on the climate control system (control on the dashboard or on the **Uconnect™** system touch screen).

Refer to the “Climate Controls” chapter in this section for further information.



### WARNING

**36)** *Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror.*



### IMPORTANT

**6)** *To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.*

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS



### MULTIFUNCTION LEVER

The multifunction lever (1) is located on the left side of the steering column fig. 32.



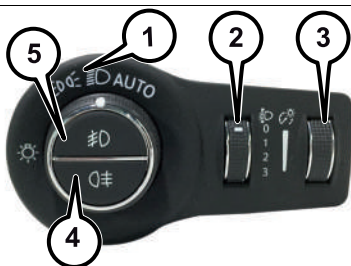
32

55203090

### LIGHT SWITCH

The light switch ring fig. 33, located on the left side of the dashboard, controls operation of day lights, tail lights, low beam headlights, fog lights, rear fog lights and instrument panel indicator and control button graphic lighting regulation.







33

55203030

## DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (D.R.L.) AND SIDE LIGHTS





With the ignition device in RUN position, parking brake engaged and light switch (1) fig. 33 in position , the LED daytime running lights are switched on: the other lamps and interior lighting remain off.

With the ignition device in RUN position, parking brake released and light switch in position , the LED daytime running lights and side lights are switched on: the other lamps and interior lighting remain off.


**NOTE** If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the **Uconnect™** System, refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.


## LOW BEAM HEADLIGHTS


With the ignition device on RUN, turn the switch (1) fig. 33 to position . The low beam and license plate lights switch on. The LED daytime running lights remain on while the side lights are switched off.

The  indicator light will illuminate in the instrument panel.

## HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed high beam headlights, with the ignition device in RUN, push left lever fig. 32 (car travel direction). The light switch should be turned to **AUTO** with the low beam headlights on, or it should be turned to position .

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With high beam headlights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.


The high beam headlights can be turned off by returning the lever to the stable position. The  indicator light will illuminate in the instrument panel.

## Auto dim high beams control


(where provided)

The Automatic dim high beams control provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror.

## NOTES:

- ☐ The Automatic dim high beams control can be turned on or off using the **Uconnect™** System. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.
- ☐ Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and side lights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle).
- ☐ To disable the function, turn the light switch ring to the  position.

## FLASHING

To flash, the unstable position is used (activate by pulling the lever towards you). With high beam headlights on, the warning light  on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.

## AUTO FUNCTION (Dusk sensor)

(where provided)

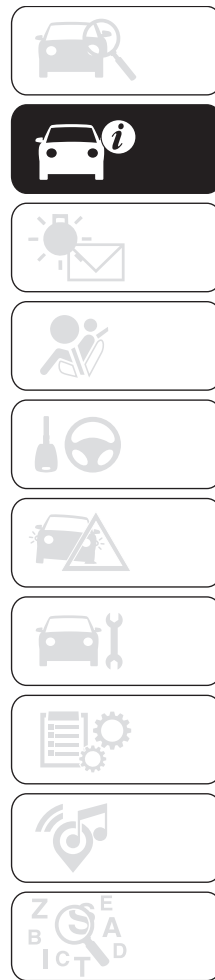
This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels.

**IMPORTANT** The function can only be activated when the ignition device is turned to the RUN position.

## Function activation

Turn the light switch (1) fig. 33 to the AUTO position.

When the system is on, the “Headlight time delay feature” is also on with engine off. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after





you place the ignition into the OFF position.

#### Function deactivation


To deactivate the function, turn the light switch to any position other than AUTO.

#### HEADLIGHT TIME DELAY

This safety function delays the switching off of the headlights by up to 90 seconds. The delay can be programmed. It is possible to enable switching on the lights for the preset time by turning the ignition device to OFF within 45 seconds with the light switch ring in position  and then turning the ring nut to position .

This function is deactivated by switching on the headlights, the side lights or bringing the ignition device to RUN.

#### NOTE:

❑ If the light switch is in the AUTO position prior to turning the ignition device to OFF, there is no need to turn the switch to  to activate the Headlight Time Delay.

❑ The Headlight Time Delay can be programmed using the **Uconnect™** system; refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

#### LIGHTS-ON REMINDER

(where provided)

If the headlights or side lights are on after the ignition device is in the OFF position, an acoustic warning will sound

to alert the driver when the driver's door is opened.

#### FOG LIGHTS

(where provided)

The button which turns the fog lights on and off is integrated in the light switch. With the ignition device in RUN, with the side lights and low beam headlights on, press button (5) fig. 33 to turn on the fog lights.

#### "Cornering Lights" function

(where provided)


The function activates with the low beam headlights switched on with a speed lower than 40 km/h. For wide wheel rotation angles or at the switching on the direction indicator, the front fog light on the turning side will light up to extend the night visibility angle.

The "Cornering Lights" function can be disabled using the **Uconnect™** system from the main menu by selecting the following in succession: "Settings", "Lights" and "Cornering Lights".

#### REAR FOG LIGHTS

The rear fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

With ignition device in RUN, press button (4) fig. 33 to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the low beam headlights or fog lights are switched on. Press the button  again to switch the light off.

#### DIRECTION INDICATORS

Move the left lever to the (stable) position:

❑ *Upward*: activation of right direction indicator;

❑ *Downward*: activation of left direction indicator.

The  or  indicator light will illuminate intermittently in the instrument panel.

#### "Lane Change" Function

When you want to signal a lane change, move the left lever to the unstable position for less than half a second.

The direction indicator on the selected side will flash 5 times before turning off automatically.

#### HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT CORRECTOR

(where provided)

Correct orientation of the headlights not only affects the comfort and safety of the driver of the vehicle, but of all road users.

To have this checked and any necessary adjustments made, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**IMPORTANT** Check the orientation of the headlights each time there is a change to the weight of the transported load.

To adjust, rotate the ring (2) fig. 33 until the appropriate number, which corresponds to the load listed on the



chart, aligns with the indicator line on the switch.

0/1	Driver only, or driver and front passenger.
2	All seating positions occupied, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of passengers and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.
+3	Driver, plus an evenly distributed load in the luggage compartment. The total weight of the driver and load does not exceed the maximum load capacity of the vehicle.



### WARNING

**37)** The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights while driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.

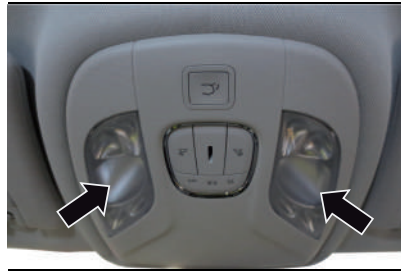
**38)** Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights while driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS



### FRONT DOME LAMP

The interior lights come on when a door is opened. The fig. 34 light switches in the overhead console turn on the reading lamps.



34

5520320D

To protect the battery, the interior lights will turn off automatically 15 minutes after the ignition device is moved to the OFF position. This will occur if the interior lights were switched on manually or are on because a door is open.

### Instrument panel dimmer

Turn upwards the instrument panel brightness control (3) fig. 33 ("External lights" chapter in this section) to increase the brightness of the instrument panel **ONLY** when the side lights or headlamps are on.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER / REAR WIPER



The right lever controls the operation of the windshield wiper/washer and the rear wiper/washer.

This operates only with the ignition device at RUN.

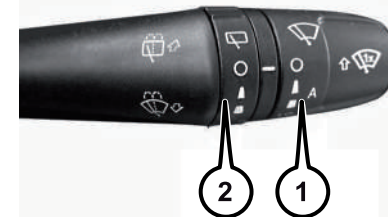
### WINDSHIELD WIPER / WASHER

#### Operation



The ring (1) fig. 35 can be set to the following positions:

- Windshield wiper stopped
- ▲ fixed intermittent wipe (slow)
- speed-dependent intermittent wipe
- LO Continuous slow operation
- HI Continuous fast operation
- WIP MIST function






35

5520441D

Move the stalk upwards (unstable position) to activate the MIST



function: operation is limited to the time for which the stalk is held in this position. When released, the lever returns to its position, automatically stopping the wiper.

**WARNING** This function does not turn the windshield washer on, therefore the windshield will not be sprayed with washer fluid. To spray windshield washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used. With the ring nut (1) fig. 35 in position , the screen wiper is not activated. In position , the pause time between the strokes of the screen wiper is 10 seconds, independently of the car speed. In position , the pause time between two strokes is set according to the vehicle speed: when the speed increases, the time between two strokes decreases. In position **HI** or **LOW** the screen wiper moves continuously, i.e. without a pause between two strokes.

#### “Smart washing” function

Pull the lever towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to operate the windshield washer.

When the stalk is held pulled for longer than half a second, the windshield wiper moves with active control.

Releasing the stalk will activate three strokes.

With the ring nut (1) fig. 35 turned to position **HI** or **LO**, the smart washing function is not carried out.

**WARNING** If the stalk is activated for less than half a second, only the screen washer jet is activated. Do not prolong the activation of the “Smart Washing” function for more than 30 seconds. Do not activate the screen washer control when the reservoir is empty.

#### RAIN SENSOR

(where provided)



It is located behind the interior rear-view mirror, in contact with the windscreen and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the automatic wiping mode of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen (see the “Automatic Wiping” paragraph).



**WARNING** Keep the glass in the sensor area clean.

#### AUTOMATIC WIPING






##### Activation

The automatic wiping can be chosen by the driver by selecting the rain sensor from the display Menu or on the **Uconnect™** system and rotating the ring nut (1) fig. 35 to position  or .



These will be used to set the sensibility level of the rain sensor: in position , the sensor has a lower sensitivity and the screen wipers will activate when there is a significant amount of water on the screen, while in position , the screen wipers will be activated by a minimum

amount or measured rain.





The same stroke will be visible every time the sensor sensitivity is increased, by rotating the ring nut from position  to position .

The “Smart Washing” function activates the normal washing cycle, after which the automatic wiping function is restored. The failure of the sensor is indicated by the symbol ! lighting up on the display. If the rain sensor malfunctions, the wiper mode can be modified according to the requirements. The malfunction signal remain active during the operation time of the sensor or until the device is reset.

##### Inhibition

Moving the ignition device to the OFF position, leaving the ring nut (1) in position  or , when the vehicle is next started (ignition device at RUN), no wiping cycle occurs for system protection reasons.

It is possible to reactivate the automatic wiping mode in three ways:

- ☐ by rotating the ring nut to position  and then again to position  or .
- ☐ by moving the start upwards to position MIST .
- ☐ upon exceeding the 5 km/h speed and the sensor detects rain.

##### Deactivation



It is possible to deselect the automatic wiping through the display Menu or the

**Uconnect™** system, or by rotating ring nut (1) to any non-intermittent position (▲ or ■).

## REAR WINDOW WIPER / WASHER

### Activation

The ring (2) fig. 35 can be set to the following positions:

- rear window wiper stopped
- ▲ intermittent operation
- continuous operation, without pausing between two strokes.

By operating ring nut (2), the rear window wiper can function in the following modes:

- *continuous*: when the ring nut is in position ■;
- *intermittent*: when the ring nut is in position ▲ and the screen wiper is stopped;
- *synchronous*: when the ring nut is in position ▲ and the screen wiper is moving or set to AUTO. In this mode, the rear window wiper makes one stroke for each two strokes of the screen wiper;
- *single stroke*: with ring nut in position ○, screen wiper active and reverse gear engaged.

**NOTE** If automatic wiping mode is active and the sensor does not detect water, by rotating ring nut (2) to position ▲, the rear window wiper stays still.

Push the stalk towards the dashboard (rocking position) to activate the rear window washer jet.

Keep pushing the lever to automatically activate both the rear window washer jet and the rear window wiper with a single movement.

The smart wash cycle will not be performed if the ring is in position ■.

### Deactivation

The operation will end when the lever is released.



### WARNING

**39)** Make sure the device is turned off whenever the windscreen glass must be cleaned.



### IMPORTANT

**7)** Never use the screen wiper to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen glass. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**8)** Do not operate the screen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen glass.

**9)** Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.

**10)** Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen glass.



CLIMATE CONTROLS



The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the **Uconnect™** system.

Manual Climate Controls









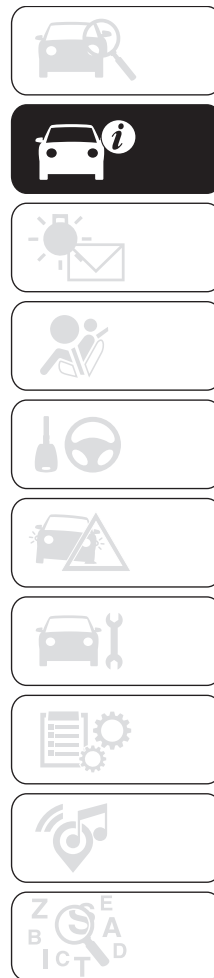
36





55204670

Manual climate control system controls description

Icon	Description
	<b>MAX A/C (max. cooling) setting</b> Set the temperature control knob to the MAX A/C (max. cooling) setting, to change the current setting to the coldest output of air. Moving the temperature control knob away from the MAX A/C (max. cooling) setting deactivates the MAX A/C operation.
<b>A/C</b>	<b>A/C button</b> Press and release this button to change the current setting, the LED on the button lights up when turned ON.

Icon	Description
	<p><b>Recirculation button</b></p> <p>Press and release this button to change the system between “Recirculation” mode and “Outside air” mode. The “Recirculation” mode can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odours, dust or high humidity are present.</p> <p>The “Recirculation” mode can be used in all modes except defrosting. The “Recirculation” function may be unavailable if there are conditions that could create fogging on the inside of the windscreen. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days, or with low external temperatures, as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside rapidly (especially if the climate control system is off) and can foul the air inside the car.</p>
	<p><b>Front defrost setting</b></p> <p>Turn the mode control knob to the “Defrost” mode. The airflow will be directed from the bottom of the windscreen and to the side window vents. When the “Defrost” button is selected, the fan level may increase. Set the air temperature to the hottest value to defrost and demist the windscreen and the side windows quickly.</p>
	<p><b>Rear defrost button</b></p> <p>Push and release this button to turn on the heated rear window and the heated outside mirrors (where provided). When the heated rear window is activated the corresponding LED lights up. The heated rear window automatically turns off after 15 minutes.</p>
	<p><b>Temperature control knob</b></p> <p>Temperature control is used to regulate the temperature of the air forced through the climate system. The temperature can be selected using the temperature control knob on the control panel. The temperature increases as you turn the temperature control knob clockwise. The temperature decreases as you turn the temperature control knob anticlockwise.</p>
	<p><b>Fan control</b></p> <p>Fan control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven fan speeds available. The fan speed increases as you turn the fan control knob clockwise from the lowest fan setting. The fan speed decreases as you turn the fan control knob anticlockwise.</p>
	<p><b>Mode control</b></p> <p>Turn the mode control knob to change the airflow distribution mode. The airflow distribution mode may be adjusted so that air flows from the dashboard vents, from the floor vents or from the defrosting and demisting vents. The mode settings are as follows:</p>



Icon	Description
	<p><b>“Dashboard” Mode</b></p> <p>Airflow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season. Each vent can be individually adjusted to direct the airflow as preferred. The air vanes of the central and outer vents can be moved up and down or side-to-side to adjust airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these vents.</p>
	<p><b>“Double level” mode</b></p> <p>Airflow distributed between the central and side dashboard vents and the front and rear footwell vents. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister vents.</p> <p>NOTE Double level mode was designed to guarantee comfort by providing a flow of colder air from the dashboard vents and hotter air from the floor vents.</p>
	<p><b>“Floor” Mode</b></p> <p>Airflow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister vents.</p>
	<p><b>“Mix” mode</b></p> <p>Airflow distribution to the windscreen, front side windows vents and front and rear footwell vents. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windscreen. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windscreen.</p>
<b>OFF</b>	<p><b>Climate control system controls deactivation</b></p> <p>To turn the climate control system controls off, turn the fan control knob to the off position.</p>

Uconnect™ 7" automatic dual-zone climate control system controls



37

55204420



## Uconnect™ 8.4" automatic dual-zone climate control system controls



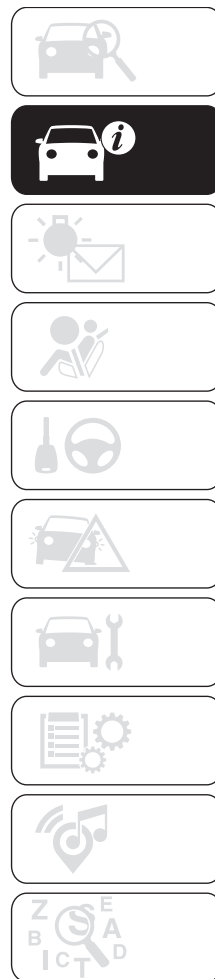


## Automatic dual-zone climate control system control panel controls





39














55203220

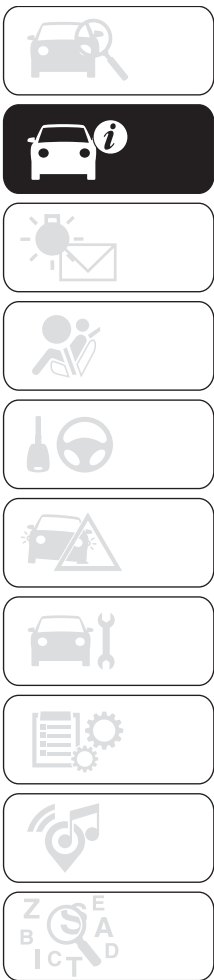






## Automatic dual-zone climate control system controls description

### Automatic dual-zone climate control system controls description

Icon	Description
<b>Max A/C</b>	<p><b>Max A/C button</b></p> <p>Press and release the Max A/C button on the touchscreen to activate the maximum cooling function (Max A/C). The Max A/C button lights up. Press the button again to deactivate the function.</p> <p>NOTE The A/C Max button is only available on the touchscreen.</p>
<b>A/C</b>	<p><b>A/C button</b></p> <p>Press and release this button to change the current setting, the LED lights up when turned ON.</p>
	<p><b>Recirculation button</b></p> <p>Press and release this button to change the system between "Recirculation" mode and "Outside air" mode. The "Recirculation" mode can be used when outside conditions, such as smoke, odours, dust or high humidity are present. The recirculation function can be used in all modes. The "Recirculation" function may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if there are the conditions that could create fogging on the inside of the windscreen. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. It is, however, inadvisable to use it on rainy/cold days, or with low external temperatures, as it would considerably increase the possibility of the windows misting up inside rapidly (especially if the climate control system is off) and can foul the air inside the car.</p>
<b>Auto/AUTO</b>	<p><b>Auto/AUTO button</b></p> <p>Press and release the "Auto" button on the touch screen or the "AUTO" button on the control panel to activate/deactivate automatic climate control system. The LED on the "AUTO" button on the dashboard lights up when "AUTO" mode is selected. The function automatically controls the temperature inside the passenger compartment temperature, adjusting the airflow distribution and quantity. Refer to "Automatic Operation" in this paragraph for more information.</p>
 <b>FRONT</b>	<p><b>Front defrost button</b></p> <p>Press and release to change the current airflow setting to defrost mode. The respective LED lights up when this function is on . The airflow will be directed from the bottom of the windscreen and to the side window vents. When the "Defrost" button is selected, the fan level may increase. Set the air temperature to the hottest value to defrost and demist the windscreen and the side windows quickly.</p> <p>This function will cause the automatic climate control system to switch into manual mode. If the front defrost mode is turned off, the climate control system will return the previous setting.</p>

Icon	Description
	<b>Rear defrost button</b> Push and release this button to turn on the heated rear window and the heated outside mirrors (where provided). When the heated rear window is activated the corresponding LED lights up. The heated rear window deactivates automatically after ten minutes.
	<b>Driver and passenger side temperature up and down buttons</b> This provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button  on the control panel or  on the touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue button  on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button  on the control panel or  on the touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the button  on the touchscreen for cooler temperature settings.
	<b>Sync button</b> Press the Sync button on the touchscreen to toggle the Sync feature on/off. The Sync (Synchronisation) icon is illuminated when this feature is enabled. The Sync (Synchronisation) icon is used to synchronise the passenger side temperature setting with the driver side temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync mode will automatically exit this feature. NOTE The Sync (Synchronisation) button is only available on the touchscreen.
<b>Knobs on the control panel</b>  <b>Buttons on the touchscreen</b> 	<b>Fan control</b> Fan control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven fan speeds available. When you adjust the fan, you go from automatic to manual operation. The speeds can be selected using either the fan control knob on the control panel or the buttons on the touchscreen. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Control panel:</b> The fan speed increases as you turn the fan control knob clockwise from the lowest fan setting. The fan speed decreases as you turn the fan control knob anticlockwise. <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Touchscreen:</b> use the small fan icon  to reduce the fan setting and the large fan icon to increase the fan setting. The fan can also be selected by pressing the fan bar area between the icons.
	<b>"MODE" Button</b> Push the button in the centre of the fan control knob to change the airflow distribution mode. You can also change the mode by pressing the desired mode on the touchscreen. The airflow distribution mode may be adjusted so that air flows from the dashboard vents, from the floor vents or from the defrosting and demisting vents. The mode settings are as follows:



Icon	Description
	<p><b>“Dashboard” Mode</b></p> <p>Airflow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season. Each vent can be individually adjusted to direct the airflow as preferred. The air vanes of the central and outer vents can be moved up and down or side-to-side to adjust airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these vents.</p>
	<p><b>“Double level” mode</b></p> <p>Airflow distributed between the central and side dashboard vents and the front and rear footwell vents. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister vents.</p> <p>NOTE Double level mode was designed to guarantee comfort by providing a flow of colder air from the dashboard vents and hotter air from the floor vents.</p>
	<p><b>“Floor” Mode</b></p> <p>Airflow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister vents.</p>
	<p><b>“Mix” mode</b></p> <p>Airflow distribution to the windscreen, front side windows vents and front and rear footwell vents. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windscreen. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windscreen.</p>
<b>OFF</b>	<p><b>Climate control system off button</b></p> <p>Press and release the “Off” graphic button on the touchscreen or the “OFF” button on the dashboard to turn the climate control system controls off or turn the “Fan Control” knob to the “Off” position.</p>

## WINDOWS



### POWER WINDOWS



The electric window controls on the driver side door fig. 40 control the windows of all doors.



40

55203230

They work with the ignition device in the RUN position and for about 10 minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the OFF position. When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.



#### “Auto-down” function

Push the window switch down, for a short period of time, and release and the window will go down automatically.

To open the window part way, push the window switch down briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

To stop the window from going all the way down during the AUTO-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.

#### Anti-pinch safety device

This safety system can recognize the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it, depending on its position. When the anti-pinch system is activated the window travel is immediately interrupted.

Then the window stroke is automatically inverted.

**NOTE** Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly and hold to close the window manually.



#### Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors. To disable the window controls, push and release the button indicated in fig. 41, the LED on the button will turn on. To enable the window controls, push and release the button again, the LED on the button goes off.



41

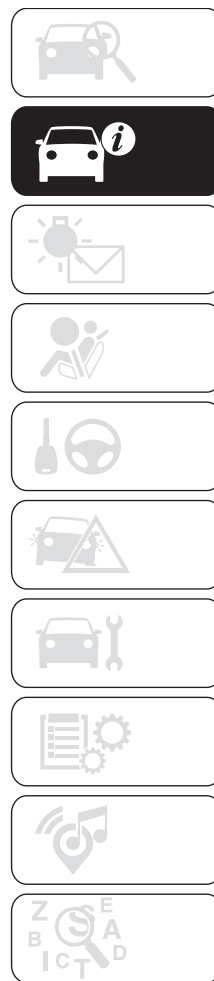
55204440



#### WARNING

**40)** *Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during their operation, ensure that any passengers are not at risk from the moving glass either by personal objects getting caught in the mechanism or by being hit by it directly. When leaving the vehicle (equipped with mechanical key with remote control), always remove the key from the ignition device to prevent accidental operation of the electric windows from being a hazard for those still on board.*

**41)** *Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children and do not leave the ignition device of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in the START or RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.*



**42)** The anti-pinch system is not active when the window is almost closed. To avoid personal injury be sure to clear your arms, hands, fingers and all objects from the window path before closing.

## POWER SUNROOF

(where provided)



The power sunroof switches are located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



42

55204450

43) 44) 45) 46)

11)

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition device is turned to the OFF position. Opening a front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE Ignition Off time is programmable through the **Uconnect™** System. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the

"Multimedia" section for further information.

### OPENING

The sunroof has two programmed open positions, comfort stop position and full open position. If the sunshade is closed, the roof opening control opens it too.

#### Express

Push the switch (2) fig. 42 and release it within one-half second, the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push the switch and release it again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

#### Manual Mode

Push and hold the switch (2), the sunroof will open to the comfort stop position and automatically stop. Push and hold the switch (2) again, the sunroof will open to the full open position and automatically stop. Any release of the switch will stop the sunroof movement. The sunroof will remain in a partially opened condition until the switch is pushed and held again.

### "VENT" FUNCTION (OPEN SUNROOF IN VENT POSITION)

To bring the roof into "swivel" position, press and release button (3) fig. 42.

Where this function is available, this type of opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sunroof.

If the (3) button is pressed again during the movement to reach the "swivel" opening position, the roof will stop.

NOTE When the sunroof is in a full open or a partial open position, Express Vent operation is not available. You must push and hold the vent switch (3) to cycle the sunroof from a slide open position to the swivel position. Sunroof movement will stop if the switch is released prior to the sunroof reaching the vent position.

### CLOSING

#### Express

Press the switch (2) fig. 42 and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the switch will stop the sunroof.

#### Manual Mode

Pull and hold the switch (2) down and the sunroof will close from any position. Any release of the switch will stop the movement and the sunroof will remain in a partially closed condition until the sunroof switch is pulled again.

## SUN BLIND MOVEMENT

The sunshade has two programmed open positions: half open and full open positions. When opening the sunshade from the closed position, the sunshade will always stop at the half open position regardless of express or manual open operation. The switch must be actuated again to continue on to full open position.

### Express

Push the switch (1) fig. 42 and release it within one-half second, the sunshade will open to the half open position and stops automatically. Push and release the switch again from the half open position and the sunshade will open to the full open position and stop automatically. During Continuous operation opening, any movement of the switch (1) will stop the sunshade.

### Manual Mode

Push and hold the switch (1), the sunshade will open to the half open position and stop automatically. Push and hold the switch (1) again, the sunshade will fully open.

### Closing power shade

If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade cannot be closed beyond the half open position. Pulling the sunshade close switch when sunshade is at half open position with sunroof open/vented will automatically close sunroof prior to the sunshade closing.

### Express

Push the switch (1) and release it within one-half second. If the sunroof is in closed position, the sunshade will full close automatically from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade will close to the half open position and stop; press and release the sunshade switch (1) again to automatically close both the sunroof and sunshade completely. During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunshade.

### Manually

Press and hold switch (1). If the sunroof is in closed position, the sunshade will fully close from any position. If the sunroof is open or vented, the sunshade will close to the half open position and stop; pressing and holding the sunshade switch again (1) will automatically close both the sunroof and sunshade completely.

## ANTI-PINCH PROTECTION FEATURE

The sunroof and power sun screens are equipped with an anti-pinch protection safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle while the roof is closing: if this happens, the system will suspend the operation and immediately reverse the direction of the roof.

NOTE If you attempt to close the sunroof three consecutive times, the anti-pinch

system is deactivated and the sunroof must be closed in Manual mode.

The power sunroof switch will remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition device is turned to the OFF position. Opening a front door will cancel this feature.

NOTE Ignition Off time is programmable through the **Uconnect™** System. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.



### WARNING

**43)** When leaving the car (equipped with mechanical key with a remote control), always remove the key from the starter switch to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sunroof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.

**44)** Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition device of a car equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in the RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power





*sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.*

**45)** *In a collision, there is greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured.*

**46)** *Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.*



### IMPORTANT

**11)** *Do not open the sunroof if a transverse roof rack is fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.*

## ENGINE HOOD



### OPENING



47) 48)

Proceed as follows:

1. Pull the hood release lever located underneath the driver's side of the instrument panel fig. 43.



43

55203240

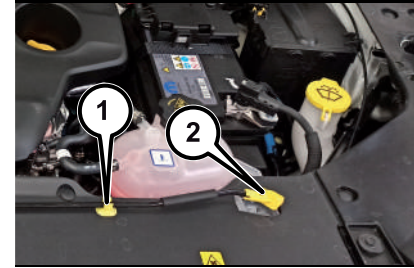
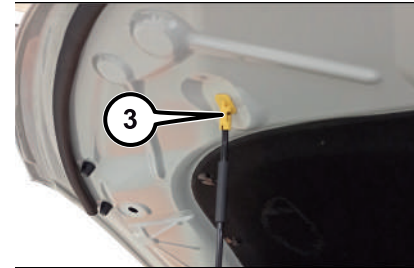
2. Move to the outside of the vehicle. Then release lever with safety retainer is located behind the front end of the hood, in the middle (fig. 44). Reach in at the center of the hood with a palm facing the ground. Once contact is made with the safety latch release lever, push it toward the passenger side of the vehicle to fully release the hood.



44

55203250

3. Release the support rod (2) fig. 45 from its locking device (1), then insert the rod end into the recess (3) of the engine hood.

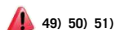


45

55204210



## CLOSING



49) 50) 51)



12)

Proceed as follows:

1. Hold the hood up with one hand and with the other remove the rod from recess (3) and fit it back into the locking device (1);
2. Lower the hood to approximately 40 centimeters from the engine compartment, and then drop it and make sure, by trying to lift it, that it is completely closed and not simply latched into the safety position. In the latter case, do not exert pressure on the hood, but raise it again and repeat the maneuver.

**WARNING** Always verify that the hood is correctly closed, to avoid the risk of it opening when the vehicle is in motion. Since the hood is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



### WARNING

- 47)** The bonnet may drop suddenly if the supporting rod is not positioned correctly.
- 48)** Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen, that the vehicle is stationary and that the handbrake is engaged.

**49)** For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while driving. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed while driving, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.

**50)** Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

**51)** Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.



### IMPORTANT

**12)** To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 40 cm and drop the hood to close.


## TRUNK



### OPENING FROM THE OUTSIDE



52)

When unlocked, the boot can be opened from outside the car using the electric button located under the opening handle fig. 46 until you hear the unlocking click or by quickly pressing button  on the remote control twice.



46

55203260



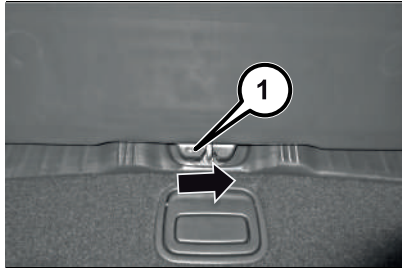
53)

### Internal emergency release

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ remove the shelf (where provided);
- ☐ Remove the rear head restraints and fold the seats fully





47

55203270

- ❑ take the flat-blade screwdriver provided;
- ❑ insert the screwdriver into the slot (1) fig. 47 and move it to the right to unlock the lock.

### CLOSING

Grasp the liftgate pull handle fig. 48 and initiate lowering the liftgate. Release the handle when the liftgate reaches self closing position.





48

55203280

**IMPORTANT** Make sure that you have the key fob before closing the trunk, as it will lock automatically.

### TRUNK INITIALIZATION

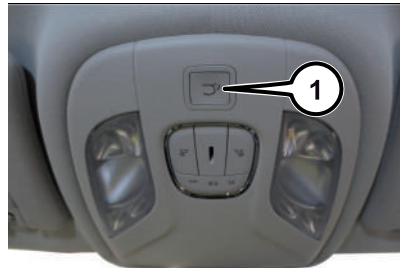
If the battery has been disconnected or if the fuse protection has intervened, you will need to "initialize" the opening/closing mechanism of the trunk, as follows:

- ❑ Close all the doors and the trunk
- ❑ Press the  button on the key fob
- ❑ Press the  button on the key fob

### POWER LIFTGATE

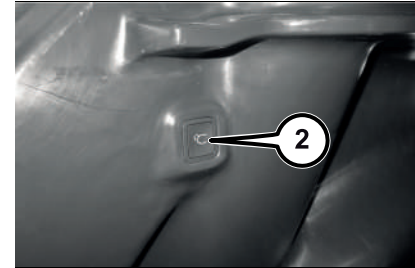
(where provided)

The power liftgate can be opened or closed with the key, the exterior handle, the switch on the overhead console (1) fig. 49 and the liftgate switch (2) fig. 50 on the upper left upholstery when the liftgate is open.



49

55203290





50

55203400

Using any of the above ways:

- ❑ When the liftgate is fully closed, the liftgate will open.
- ❑ When the liftgate is fully open, the liftgate will close.
- ❑ When the liftgate is moving, the liftgate will reverse.

The key fob and the overhead console switch will open the liftgate when the liftgate is locked. The outside handle requires the liftgate to be unlocked. Push the button on the key fob  twice within five seconds to open or close the liftgate.

When the  button on the key fob is pushed two times, the direction indicators will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing (if Flash Lamps with Lock is enabled in the **Uconnect™** settings), and the liftgate chime will be audible. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

## Lock the vehicle



54)

### NOTES:

- ❑ The liftgate will not power open or close if the gear lever is in gear engaged position or the vehicle speed is above 0 km/h (0 mph).
- ❑ If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- ❑ There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate opening. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- ❑ If the power liftgate encounters obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop. If this occurs, the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.
- ❑ The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  or temperatures above  $65^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pushing any of the power liftgate switches.
- ❑ If liftgate is left open for an extended period of time, the liftgate may need to be closed manually to reset power liftgate functionality.
- ❑ Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may

be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

- ❑ Before driving off, check the instrument panel for a liftgate or door open message or warning indicator. Failure to do this could result in unintentionally leaving the liftgate open while driving.
- ❑ If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.
- ❑ If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed with the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- ❑ If the electronic liftgate release handle is pushed while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.



53) 55)

**NOTE** Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the liftgate obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction.



56)

## CARGO AREA FEATURES

### Cargo load floor

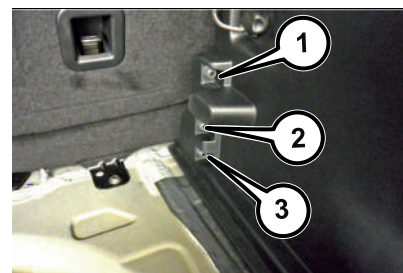
The cargo load floor system has a load capacity of 181 kg, to be understood distributed over the entire surface.

## Reconfigurable load platform

The cargo load floor can be adjusted to three different levels to create more space in the cargo area. These positions are: upper (1), middle (2) and lower (3) fig. 51.

**NOTE** The lower position is not available in vehicles equipped with either a compact spare tire, or a full size spare tire. The center position is not available in vehicles equipped with a full size spare tire.

To change the level of the load floor, pull upward on the load floor handle, pull the floor outward, and place the back of the floor into the desired position. Lower the front of the floor into place.



51

5520341D

### Access to TireKit (or removal of wheel/space-saver spare wheel)

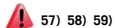
To raise the load floor for access of the Tire Service Kit, or spare tire (if equipped), pull upward on the load floor handle.



## Cargo anchorage

The tie-downs located on the cargo area floor should be used to secure loads safely when the vehicle is moving.

Cargo tie-down loops are located on the trim panels.



### WARNING

**52)** Be careful not to hit objects on the roof rack when you open the tailgate.

**53)** Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

**54)** During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

**55)** If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

**56)** Personal injury or cargo damage may occur if caught in the path of the liftgate. Make sure the liftgate path is clear before activating the liftgate.

**57)** Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a tie-down could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly

*injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.*

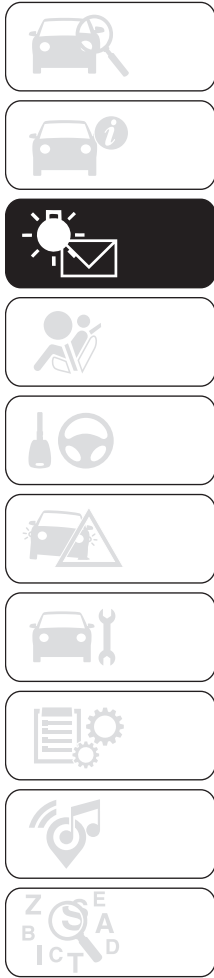
**58)** To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

**59)** The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle: Do not carry loads that exceed the load limits described on the sticker attached to the left door or left door center pillar. Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible. Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the vehicle to sway. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

# KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

*This section of the handbook provides all information that is useful for getting to know, interpreting, and using the instrument panel correctly.*


EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis) .....	56
INSTRUMENT PANEL .....	57
DISPLAY .....	59
TRIP COMPUTER .....	61
INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES .....	62



## **EOBD SYSTEM (European On Board Diagnosis)**

(where provided)

### **OPERATION**

The EOBD (European On Board Diagnosis) system continuously monitors vehicle components related to emissions. It also indicates the extent to which these components have deteriorated (see "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in this section) by switching on the  indicator light on the instrument panel, and a message on the display.

The aim of the EOBD system (European On Board Diagnosis) is to:

- ☐ Monitor the system's efficiency
- ☐ Indicate an increase in emissions
- ☐ Indicate the need to replace damaged components

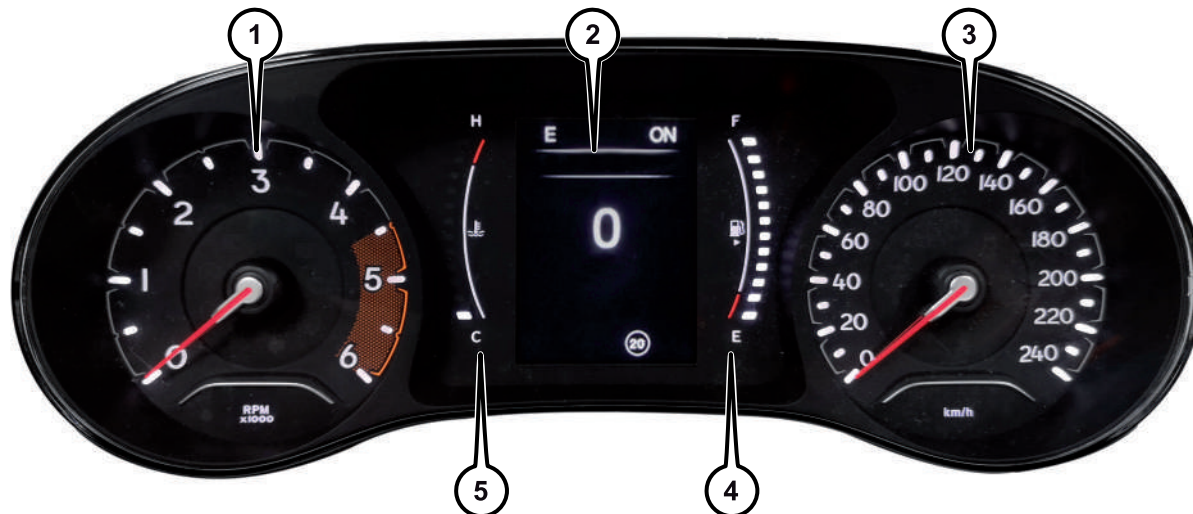
The vehicle also has an electrical connector, which can interface with appropriate tools, to read error codes stored in the electronic control units together with a series of specific parameters for engine operation and diagnostics. This check can also be carried out by traffic control officers.

**WARNING** Once the fault has been corrected, to fully check the system, a Jeep Dealership must run bench tests and, if necessary, road tests, which may also call for long journeys.

## INSTRUMENT PANEL



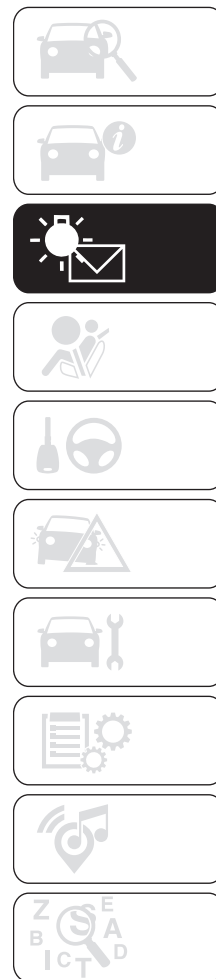
Standard instrument panel



52

55203420

1. Tachometer 2. Multifunctional display 3. Speedometer (speed indicator) 4. Digital fuel level gage with reserve indicator light (the triangle on the right side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler neck is located) 5. Digital engine coolant temperature gage




57

Premium instrument panel



53

5520343D

1. Tachometer
2. Multifunction display
3. Speedometer (speed indicator)
4. Digital fuel level gage with reserve symbol (the triangle on the right side of the  symbol indicates the side of the vehicle where the fuel filler neck is located)
5. Digital engine coolant temperature gage



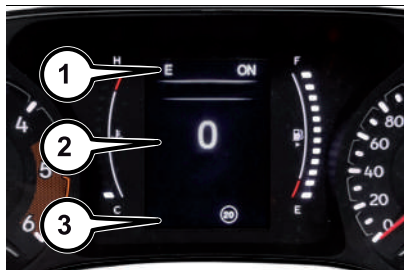
## DISPLAY



Depending on the versions, your vehicle will be equipped with a standard or Premium instrument panel display, which offers useful information to the driver.

### Standard display

The display fig. 54 shows the following information:



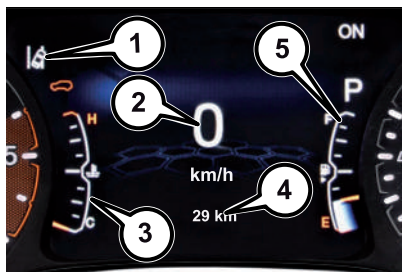
54

55203460

- ❑ **Upper area of the display (1):** outside temperature, compass indications, time.
- ❑ **Central area of the display (2):** vehicle speed, warning messages/any failure indications.
- ❑ **Lower area of the display (3):** total distance traveled in kilometers (or miles) and any failure indications.

### Premium display

The display fig. 55 shows the following information:



55

55203470

- ❑ **Top left/center/right area (1):** Compass, Outside Temperature, Date, Time, Trip A, Trip B, Speedometer (depending on the display customization).
- ❑ **Central area of the display (2):** car speed, vehicle status information, fuel consumption information, trip computer, audio repetition, warning messages/ fault messages, display and vehicle settings.
- ❑ **Engine coolant temperature (3)**
- ❑ **Total kilometers (or miles) traveled. (4)**
- ❑ **Fuel level (5)**

The instrument panel display menu items may consist of the following:

- ❑ Speedometer
- ❑ Vehicle information
- ❑ Driver assistance
- ❑ Fuel consumption
- ❑ Trip Odometer
- ❑ Messages
- ❑ Audio
- ❑ Screen settings
- ❑ Vehicle settings

## CONTROL BUTTONS

These are located on the left side of the steering wheel fig. 56.

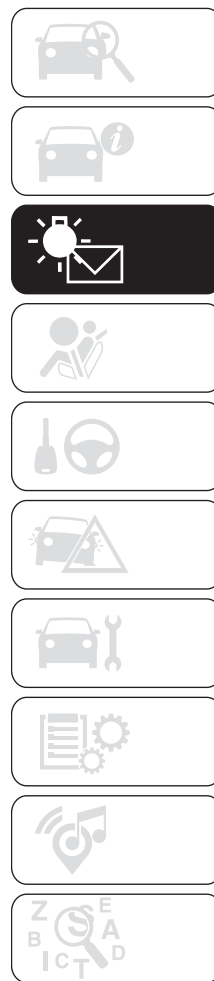
They allow the driver to select and interact with the items in the main menu.



56

55204460

- ❑ **△ / ▽:** press and release the buttons to access the Main menu and to scroll the menu and the submenus upwards or downwards.
- ❑ **◀ / ▶:** press and release the buttons to access the information screens or submenus of a main menu item.
- ❑ **OK:** press the button to access/select the information screens or submenus of a main menu item.
- Push the OK button to access/select the information screens or submenu screens of a main menu item. Push and hold the OK arrow button for one second to reset displayed/selected features that can be reset.



## Engine oil change indicator system

(where provided)

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil change due" message will display in the instrument panel display for five seconds after a single acoustic warning has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

## GEAR SHIFT INDICATOR

(where provided)

The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system is enabled on vehicles with a manual transmission, or when a vehicle with a dual clutch automatic transmission is in manual shift mode. The Gear Shift Indicator (GSI) system advises the driver to shift gears through a specific indication on the display. Through the GSI the driver is notified that shifting gears would lead to a reduction in fuel consumption.

When the up shift indicator is shown on the instrument panel display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a higher gear. When the shift down indicator is shown on the display, the GSI is advising the driver to engage a lower gear.





The indication in the display remains until a gear is shifted or the driving conditions go back to a situation where gearshifting is not required to improve consumption.

## MAIN MENU

NOTE The instrument panel display menu items display in the center of the instrument panel. Menu items may vary depending on your vehicle features. The menu includes the following items:

- ☐ SPEEDOMETER
- ☐ VEHICLE INFO
- ☐ DRIVER ASSIST
- ☐ FUEL SAVING
- ☐ TRIP
- ☐ STOP&START
- ☐ AUDIO
- ☐ ALERTS
- ☐ SCREEN SETUP
- ☐ VEHICLE SETTINGS

## VEHICLE INFO (Vehicle information)

Press and release the  or  button until the "VEHICLE INFO" icon is shown on the display. Push and release the  or  button to enter the "VEHICLE INFO" submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed.

There are the following submenus:

- ☐ Tire pressure
- ☐ Radiator liquid temperature



- ☐ Battery charge
- ☐ AdBlue® level (where provided) (Diesel versions only)
- ☐ Service

## AdBlue® level

(where provided)

The screen displays the amount of AdBlue® in the tank.

## SCREEN SETUP



Press and release the  or  button until the "SCREEN SETUP" screen is shown on the instrument panel display. Push and release the **OK** button to enter the submenus and follow the prompts on the screen as needed. The "SCREEN SETUP" function allows you to change what information is displayed in the instrument panel as well as the location where that information is displayed. Depending on the selected position, one of the following information can be displayed:

- ☐ None
- ☐ Compass
- ☐ Outside Temperature
- ☐ Date
- ☐ Menu Title (only in the middle of the display)
- ☐ Audio Info (only in the middle of the display)
- ☐ Trip A (only in the middle of the display)

- ❑ Trip B (only in the middle of the display)
- ❑ Speedometer (only in the middle of the display)

## VEHICLE SETTINGS

(where provided)

Press and release the  or  button until "VEHICLE SETTINGS" is shown on the display

### Display

Select Display, to make the following settings: "Language", "Nav. Repetition".

### Units

Select "Units, to set the unit of measurement to use for displaying various values. Possible options are: "US (imperial)", "Metric", "Customized".

### Date and Time

Select "Date and Time" to set the time and date. Possible options are: "Set time", "Set format", "Set date".

### Safety

Passenger airbag disable: if a child restraint system is to be fitted to the front seat, you can choose ON/OFF for the "Passenger airbag disable" option.

### Safety and Assistance

Select "Safety and Assistance" to make the following adjustments: "ParkSense", "Front ParkSense Volume", "Rear ParkSense Volume", "FCW", "FCW sensitivity", "Rain detection wipers", "LaneSense force intensity", "LaneSense

Warning", "Chime volume", "Headlights maintenance", "Auto parking brake", "Speed limit warning", "Hill Start Assist".

### Lights

Select "Lights" to make the following adjustments: "Interior lights", "Delayed lights switch-off", "Headlamps sensitivity", "Unlock lights", "Daytime running lights", "Cornering lights", "Auto Dim High Beams".

### Doors & Locks

Select "Doors & Locks" to make the following adjustments: "Automatic door unlock", 'Lights with lock', 'Horn with remote lock', 'Doors unlock', 'Automatic driver comfort', 'Key memory'.

### Compass





Select "Compass" to change the following settings: "Calibration", "Variance".

## TRIP COMPUTER



The "Trip computer" is used to display information on car operation when the ignition device is at RUN.

This function has two separate memories, "Trip A" and "Trip B", where the data for the vehicle's "complete journeys" (trips) is recorded independently from each other.

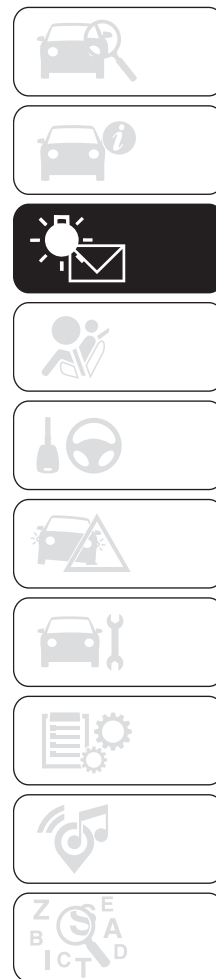
Press and release the arrow button  or  until the Trip A or Trip B icon is visible on the instrument panel display (press the button  or  to select the partial speedometer A or B). Push and release the OK button to display the Trip information.

### Trip A

- ❑ Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.
- ❑ Indicates average consumption A
- ❑ Shows the elapsed time traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

### Trip B

- ❑ Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.
- ❑ It indicates the average fuel consumption B
- ❑ Shows the elapsed time traveled for Trip B since the last reset.







## INDICATOR LIGHTS AND MESSAGES





**IMPORTANT** The warning light switches on in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic warning when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. In the event of a malfunction indication, always refer to the contents of this section.

**WARNING** The malfunction indications that appear on the display are divided into two categories: serious faults and less serious faults. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a shorter warning "cycle". The display cycle of both categories can be interrupted. The warning light/symbol on the instrument panel will stay on until the cause of the malfunction is eliminated.

### INDICATOR LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL


#### Red Indicator Lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>AIR BAG MALFUNCTION</b></p> <p>This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared.</p> <p> 60)</p>
	<p><b>LOW BRAKE FLUID/PARKING BRAKE ENGAGED</b></p> <p><b>Low Brake Fluid</b></p> <p>The indicator light switches on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, due to a possible leak in the circuit. Top up the brake fluid level, and then check that the indicator light turns off. If the light stays on contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> The warning light may flash briefly on tight curves due to the motion of the brake fluid in the tank. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.</p> <p> 61)</p> <p>The operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition device from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately four seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If it does not switch on, contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Parking brake on</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> This warning light only indicates that the parking brake is engaged. It does not show the degree of brake application.</p>

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>EBD MALFUNCTION</b></p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the (ⓘ) (red) and (Ⓜ) (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply.</p> <p>Drive very carefully to the nearest Jeep Dealership immediately to have the system checked.</p>
	<p><b>POWER STEERING MALFUNCTION</b></p> <p>If the warning light remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible.</p> <p>Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on constantly and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes or switches on constantly, and an acoustic warning will sound if the car is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened. In this case, fasten the seat belt.</p> <p>Refer to the "Occupant Restraints Systems" chapter in the "Safety" section for further information.</p>
	<p><b>SECURITY ALARM</b> (where provided)</p> <p>This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.</p>



## WARNING









**60)** If the indicator  does not come on when the ignition device is turned to the RUN position or if it remains lit while driving, there may be a problem with the airbag restraint system. In this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not be activated in the event of an accident or, in a more limited number of cases, may be activated when not necessary. Before continuing, contact your Jeep Dealership immediately to have this system checked.







**61)** Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. A part of the braking system may be inefficient, resulting in longer braking distances and risk of an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

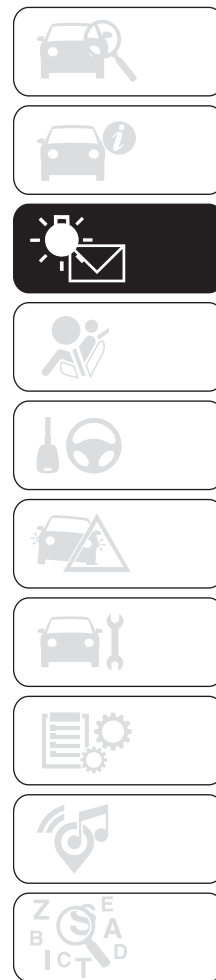
**62)** Continued operation with reduced assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.







# Yellow warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>ABS FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. The warning light will turn on when the ignition device is placed in the RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.</p> <p>If the ABS warning light remains on or turns on while driving, indicates that the ABS system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional braking system will continue to operate normally if the warning light (P!) is not on.</p> <p>If the ABS warning light does not turn on when the ignition device is placed in the RUN position, have the braking system inspected by a Jeep Dealership.</p>
 	<p><b>ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light (P!) or (P!) according to the version/market) lights up when an electric parking brake failure is detected. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.  63)</p>
	<p><b>ESC SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided)</p> <p>This warning light indicates when the Electronic Stability Control system is active. The warning light  on the instrument panel will come on when the ignition device is placed in the RUN position and when ESC is activated. It should turn off with the engine running. The ESC warning light on continuously with the engine running indicates a fault in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles and the car has been driven several kilometres at speeds greater than 48 km/h, see your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> The warning light  and the warning light  will light up momentarily each time the ignition device is set to RUN.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> If activated, the ESC system emits a buzzing or ticking sound. This is normal. The sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> This warning light will come on when the car is in an ESC event.</li> </ul> <hr/> <p><b>HILL START ASSIST SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on and the display shows the dedicated message, informing about Hill Start Assist system failure.</p> <p>In these cases, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>ESC DEACTIVATION</b> (where provided)</p> <p>This warning light indicates that the electronic stability program (ESC) is deactivated. Each time the ignition device is turned to RUN, the ESC system will be ON, even if it was turned off previously.</p>
	<p><b>INJECTION / EOBD SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>The engine check/malfunction warning light is a part of an On-Board Diagnostic System called EOBD that monitors engine and dual clutch automatic transmission control systems. The warning light will turn on when the ignition device is in the RUN position before the engine is started. If the warning light does not turn off, contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.</p> <p>Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing tank cap, poor quality fuel, etc., could cause the warning light to come on after starting the engine. Contact a Jeep Dealership if it does not go off after having adopted other driving styles. In most cases, the car can be driven normally without needing to be towed.</p> <p>With the engine running, the warning light will blink to indicate dangerous conditions, such as imminent loss of power or serious damage to the catalytic converter. In this case, immediately contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p> 64)</p> <p> 13)</p>
	<p><b>AdBlue® (UREA) INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE (Diesel versions)</b></p> <p>The warning light appears, on some versions together with a dedicated message on the display, if a fluid not conforming with nominal features is introduced or if an average AdBlue® (UREA) consumption of over 50% is detected. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine.</p> <p>When there are approximately 200 km before you will no longer able to restart the engine, on some versions a dedicated message will appear fixed on the instrument panel display accompanied by warning tone.</p>
	<p><b>TPMS</b> <b>TPMS failure</b></p> <p>If a TPMS failure is detected, the warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on fixed. This sequence will continue when the engine is started again for as long as the fault persists. When the warning light is on, the system may not be able to correctly detect or signal low tyre pressure. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the car that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS warning light after having replaced one or more tyres or wheels on the car to establish that the replacement tyres and wheels allow correct operation of the TPMS.</p>



Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>Low tyre pressure</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.</p> <p>Should two or more tyres be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tyre.</p> <p>Accordingly, when the warning light turns on, you stop and check your tyres as soon as possible and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Low inflation increases fuel consumption and reduces the working life of the tread; it may also condition handling and braking efficiency of the car.</p> <p> 14) 15)</p> <p>Each tyre, including the spare tyre (where provided), must be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the manufacturer on the tyre information placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your car has tyres of a different size than required by the manufacturer, you must determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)</p> <p>Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure warning light.</p>
	<p><b>REAR FOG LIGHT</b></p> <p>The warning light switches on when the rear fog light is activated.</p>
	<p><b>GLOW PLUG PREHEATING (Diesel versions)</b></p> <p>This warning light will illuminate for approximately two seconds when the ignition device is turned to the RUN position. Longer may be required at cold temperatures. The engine will not start until the warning light is on. Refer to the "Starting the engine" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for more information.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> The pre-starting warning light may not appear if the temperature in the intake manifold is sufficiently high.</p>



**WARNING**


**63)** *If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.*

**64)** *A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants, wood, cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.*









## IMPORTANT

**13)** Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light  on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the warning light is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Contact a Jeep Dealership immediately.


**14)** Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

**15)** The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.


### Green Indicator Lights

Warning light	What it means
	<b>SIDE LIGHTS AND LOW BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> The indicator light switches on when the side lights or low beams are turned on.
	<b>FOG LIGHTS</b> (where provided) The indicator light switches on when the fog lights are turned on.
	<b>DIRECTION INDICATORS</b> When the left or right direction indicator is activated, the warning light will flash independently and the corresponding exterior direction indicator lamps will flash. The direction indicators can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right). <b>NOTES:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> An acoustic warning will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1.6 km with either direction indicator on. <input type="checkbox"/> Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.
	<b>STOP&amp;START SYSTEM ACTIVATION</b> (where provided) The warning light appears to indicate that the Stop&Start system is operating (engine off). Restarting the engine, the warning light switches off.






Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The indicator light switches on when the automatic high beam headlights are turned on.</p>







#### Blue Indicator Lights

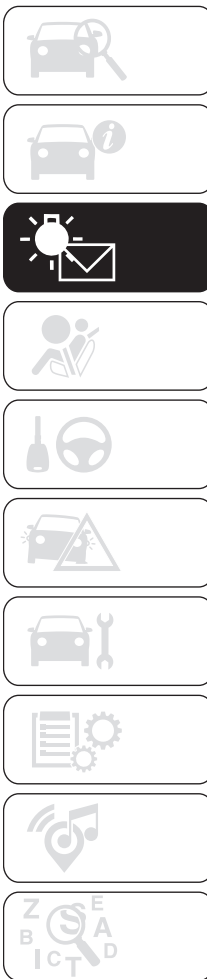
Warning light	What it means
	<p><b>HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS</b></p> <p>The indicator light switches on when the high beams are turned on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.</p>


#### SYMBOLS DISPLAYED

##### Red Symbols


Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>ALTERNATOR MALFUNCTION</b></p> <p>If the symbol lights up with the engine running it indicates an alternator malfunction. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>DOOR OPEN</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely closed. An acoustic warning sounds when the doors are open and the vehicle is moving. Close all doors properly.</p>
	<p><b>ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL (ETC) FAILURE</b></p> <p>This symbol will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If the fault is detected with the car running, the symbol will light up with a fixed or blinking light according to the fault type. Turn the ignition device with the car at a standstill and with the dual clutch automatic transmission in position P (Park). The symbol must go off. If the symbol stays on with the car running, it can still be driven but you must seek the assistance of a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> This symbol may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time. Intervene promptly if the symbol keeps blinking with the engine running. You may experience reduced engine performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The symbol appears when the ignition device is turned to the RUN position and stays on for a few instance during the bulb test. If it does not come on when starting contact a Jeep Dealership.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>EXCESSIVE ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE</b></p> <p>This symbol will illuminate to warn of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this symbol will illuminate and an acoustic warning will sound.</p> <p>If the symbol appears while traveling, pull over and stop the engine. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Furthermore, put the transmission in N (Neutral) and idle the engine. If the temperature does not return to normal, turn off the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p>Refer to the "Engine overheating" chapter in the "In An Emergency" section for further information.</p>
	<p><b>ENGINE HOOD OPEN</b></p> <p>The symbol lights up when the engine hood is not completely closed. An acoustic warning sounds when the hood is open and the vehicle is moving. Close the engine hood properly.</p>
	<p><b>LIFTGATE OPEN</b></p> <p>The symbol lights up when the liftgate is not completely closed. An acoustic warning sounds when the liftgate is open and the vehicle is moving. Close the liftgate properly.</p>
	<p><b>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE</b></p> <p>This symbol will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car immediately, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact a Jeep Dealership. The symbol will appear together with an acoustic signal. ⚠️ 16)</p> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> Do not use the vehicle until the failure has been solved. The switching on of the symbol does not show the quantity of oil in the engine: the oil level must be checked manually.</p>
	<p><b>EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE</b></p> <p>The symbol lights up if the engine oil overheats. ⚠️ 17)</p>
	<p><b>DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol switches on, together with a message in the display to indicate that the automatic transmission or the dual clutch automatic transmission is faulty.</p> <p>Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>⚠️ 18)</p>











**IMPORTANT**







**16)** If the  symbol switches on while driving, stop the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.

**17)** If the symbol switches on while driving, stop the car and the engine immediately.






**18)** Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the transmission, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.








**Yellow Symbols**

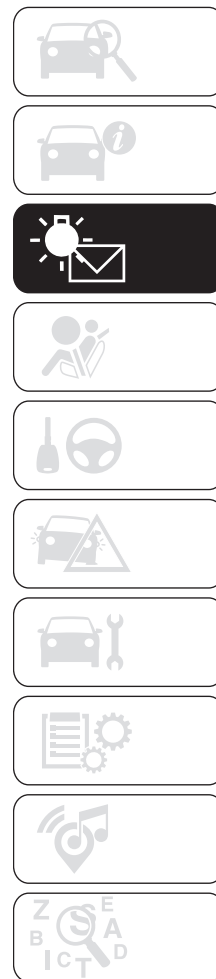
Symbol	What it means
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM INTERVENTION (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention.</p>
	<p>LANESENSE SYSTEM (where provided)</p> <p>The  symbol will be solid yellow when the vehicle is approaching a lane marker. The symbol will flash when the vehicle is crossing the lane marker.</p> <p>Refer to "LaneSense" in "Starting and driving" for further information.</p>
	<p>LANESENSE SYSTEM FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol comes on in the event of LaneSense system failure. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL</p> <p>This symbol will turn on to indicate the engine coolant level is low.</p> <p>Stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the water level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. Contact a Jeep Dealership if the symbol comes on when the engine is started again.</p>
	<p>FUEL RESERVE/LIMITED RANGE</p> <p>The symbol lights up when the fuel level falls below the reserve level.</p>






Symbol	What it means
	<b>LOW WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID LEVEL</b> This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low. Refill the liquid: to do this, see the "Engine compartment" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" section. Always use liquid with the features indicated in the "Liquids and lubricants" section in the "Technical Data" chapter.
	<b>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) FAILURE</b> The symbol lights up to indicate an Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) failure. In this case please contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided) This symbol lights up in the event of a Forward Collision Warning Plus system failure and a dedicated message appears. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. Refer to the "Forward Collision Warning" paragraph in the "Safety" section for further information.
	<b>STOP&amp;START SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol lights up to indicate a STOP&START system failure. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>TOW HITCH MALFUNCTION</b> (where provided) The symbol lights up to indicate a fault to the tow hitch. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.
	<b>ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the Active Speed Limiter device. Please contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to clear the fault.







Symbol	What it means
	<p>DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) IN PROGRESS (diesel versions with DPF only)</p> <p>The symbol lights up fixed, or a message appears on the display, to notify the driver that the DPF system needs to eliminate captured pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process.</p> <p>The symbol does not light up (or the message does not appear on the display) during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by traveling at 60 km/h with engine speed above 2,000 rpm.</p> <p>When this symbol switches on (or the message appears on the display), it does not indicate a defect of the car and thus it should not be taken to a workshop. On some versions, together with the symbol switching on, the display shows a dedicated message.</p> <p> 19)</p>
	<p>GPF CLEANING (particulate filter) in progress (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol lights up fixed, and a message appears on the display, to notify the driver that the GPF system needs to eliminate captured pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process.</p> <p>The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified.</p> <p>To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (press and release the accelerator pedal). Hold a speed faster than 60 km/h, on extra-urban roads, with the engine running faster than 2,000 rpm, until the symbol and the message disappear from the display.</p> <p>When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.</p>
	<p>GPF FAILURE (particulate filter) (petrol versions only with GPF) (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol lights up fixed, together with the  symbol and dedicated messages appears on the display in case of failure to the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter).</p> <p>In this case please contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol lights up, on some versions together with a dedicated message, to indicate a possible accident with the car in front.</p>
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM DEACTIVATION (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol lights up to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p><b>SECURITY ALARM / ATTEMPTED BREAK-IN FAILURE</b></p> <p>This symbol will illuminate when the vehicle security alarm system has detected an attempt to break into the vehicle.</p> <p>NOTE After setting the ignition device to the RUN position, the symbol could illuminate if a problem with the system is detected. This condition will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.</p>
	<p><b>LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING (diesel versions only)</b></p> <p>The AdBlue® Diesel Emissions Additive (UREA) low level symbol turns on when the AdBlue® (UREA) level is low.</p> <p>Top up the UREA tank as soon as possible with at least 5 liters of AdBlue® (UREA).</p> <p>If the top-up was done with a range of 0 km left in the AdBlue® (UREA) tank, you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine.</p>
	<p><b>WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions)</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The water in fuel symbol indicates that water was detected in the fuel filter. If this symbol remains on, DO NOT start the vehicle before you drain the water from the fuel filter to prevent engine damage, and please see a Jeep Dealership.</p> <p> 20)</p>
	<p><b>RAIN SENSOR MALFUNCTION</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol lights up (together with a dedicated message on the display) when a rain sensor malfunction is detected. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO SYSTEM FAILURE</b> (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol switches on, along with a displayed message, in the case of Keyless Enter-N-Go system failure. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p><b>LANESENSE SYSTEM FAILURE</b></p> <p>The symbol comes on also in the case of a failure to the LaneSense system. The display shows the dedicated message.</p> <p>Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>



Symbol	What it means
	<p>POSSIBLE ICE ON THE ROAD</p> <p>The symbol lights up (together with a dedicated message on the display) when the external temperature is less than or equal to 3°C.</p> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> In the event of outside temperature sensor failure, the digits that indicate the value are replaced by dashes.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR MALFUNCTION (where provided)</p> <p>Engine oil pressure sensor malfunction is indicated when the symbol lights up continuously, along with the message on the display.</p>
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol lights up, together with a message on the display, when a fuel cut-off system malfunction is detected. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>DEGRADED ENGINE OIL (where provided)</p> <p><b>Diesel versions:</b> the symbol is displayed on some versions, along with a dedicated message. The symbol is displayed for 3 minute cycles and intervals of 5 seconds until oil is changed.</p> <p><b>Petrol versions:</b> the symbol is displayed only for a limited time.</p> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed. On certain versions a dedicated message is displayed.</p> <p><b>IMPORTANT</b> If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that the vehicle is faulty, but it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of normal vehicle use. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the vehicle for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature.</p>
	<p>EXTERIOR LIGHTS MALFUNCTION</p> <p>The symbol turns on when a failure is detected in one of the following lights (where provided):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Daytime running lights (DRL)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> tail lights</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> trailer direction indicators (where provided)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> trailer lights (where provided)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> side lights</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> direction indicator lights</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> rear fog lights</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> backup lamp</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> brake lights</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> number plate lights</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> LED low beam headlights (where provided)</li> </ul>




Symbol	What it means
	<b>AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS MALFUNCTION</b> (where provided) The symbol lights up to indicate an automatic high beam headlights malfunction.
	<b>SOUND SYSTEM MALFUNCTION</b> The symbol lights up to indicate sound system malfunction.
	<b>DUSK SENSOR MALFUNCTION</b> The symbol lights up (together with a dedicated message on the display) when a dusk sensor malfunction is detected.
	<b>FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE</b> (where provided) The symbol switches on (along with a message on the display) in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Please contact your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.




### IMPORTANT






**19)** Operating speed should always be adapted to the traffic and weather conditions, and must always comply with traffic regulations. You may stop the engine when the DPF symbol is lit (or with the corresponding message on the display). However, repeated interruption of the regeneration process may prematurely degrade the engine oil. For this reason, we recommend that you wait until the symbol turns off (or the message disappears) and follow the instructions provided above before stopping the engine. Do not complete the DPF regeneration process when the vehicle is stopped.

**20)** The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol comes on contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If this problem is indicated immediately after refueling, water may have entered the fuel tank. In this case, turn off the engine immediately and contact a Jeep Dealership.



### Green symbols



Symbols	What it means
	<b>ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER ACTIVATION</b> (where provided) This symbol will light up when the active speed limiter is on and set to a specific speed. Refer to the "Speed Limiter" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section for further information.





Symbols	What it means
	<p>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ACTIVE WITHOUT REFERENCE CAR (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol appears when the Adaptive Cruise Control is on and no reference car is detected. Refer to the “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.</p>
	<p>ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) ACTIVE WITH REFERENCE CAR (where provided)</p> <p>This symbol appears when the Adaptive Cruise Control is on and a reference car is detected. Refer to the “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.</p>
	<p>LANESENSE SYSTEM (where provided)</p> <p>The LaneSense symbol lights up fix green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “active” and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs. Refer to the “LaneSense System” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.</p>
	<p>SPORT MODE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol lights up on the instrument panel display when the SPORT mode is active.</p>
	<p>ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION</p> <p>The symbol lights up in the event of a Cruise Control system failure. Refer to the “Electronic Cruise Control” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.</p>

#### White Symbols

Symbol	What it means
	<p>ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER READY (where present)</p> <p>This symbol will illuminate when the Active Speed Limiter has been turned on, but not set. Refer to the “Speed Limiter” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.</p>
	<p>ACTIVE LANESENSE (where present)</p> <p>When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the related symbol illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line. Refer to the “LaneSense System” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<b>CRUISE CONTROL READY</b> (where present) This symbol will turn on when the Cruise Control has been turned on, but not set. Refer to the “Electronic Cruise Control” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	<b>SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED</b> (where present) When the “Speed limiter” function is engaged and the set speed is exceeded, a single acoustic warning will sound and the “Speed Warning Exceeded” message will appear. Speed Warning can be enabled and disabled on the instrument panel display. Refer to the “Display” chapter in this section for further information. The number “55” is only an example of a speed that can be set.

### Grey symbols

Symbol	What it means
	<b>CRUISE CONTROL ON</b> (where provided) This symbol turns on with the base instrument panel when the Cruise Control is unavailable. Refer to the “Electronic Cruise Control” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.
	<b>ACTIVE SPEED LIMITER READY</b> (where provided) This symbol turns on with the basic instrument panel when the speed limiter is unavailable. Refer to the “Speed Limiter” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for further information.

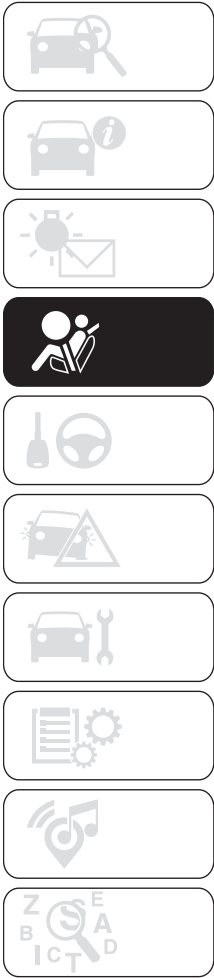




# SAFETY

*The following section is very important: it describes the safety systems fitted on the car and provides the necessary information on how to use them correctly.*

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS .....	80
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS .....	86
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS .....	95
SAFETY TIPS .....	126



## ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

The car may be equipped with the following active safety devices:

- ☐ ABS (Anti-lock Braking System);
- ☐ EBC (Electronic Brake Control);
- ☐ EBD (Electronic Brake Force Distribution);
- ☐ BAS (Brake Assist System);
- ☐ TCS (Traction Control System);
- ☐ ESC (Electronic Stability Control);
- ☐ ERM (Electronic Roll Mitigation);
- ☐ RAB (Ready Alert Brakes);
- ☐ RBS (Rain Brake Support);
- ☐ TSC (Trailer Sway Control);
- ☐ DST (Dynamic Steering Torque).

See the descriptions on the following pages for details of how these systems operate.

### ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) SYSTEM

This system is an integral part of the brake system, which prevents one or more wheels locking and consequently slipping, in any road conditions and for any braking intensity, thereby ensuring vehicle control even during emergency braking and optimizing stopping distances.

The system intervenes when braking, when the wheels are close to locking, typically in an emergency braking situation or when grip is poor, when the wheels may lock more frequently. You also may experience the following when ABS activates:


- ☐ The ABS motor running (it may continue to run for a short time after the stop)
- ☐ the clicking sound of solenoid valves,
- ☐ brake pedal pulsations,
- ☐ and a slight drop or fall away of the brake pedal at the end of the stop.
- ☐ These are all normal characteristics of ABS.





65) 66) 67) 68) 69) 70) 71) 72) 73)

ABS is designed to function with the tires approved by the Manufacturer. Modification may result in degraded ABS performance.

### ABS Warning Light

The yellow  will turn on when the ignition is turned to the RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the "Anti-Lock Brake Warning Light" remains on or comes on while driving, it indicates that the anti-lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional braking system will continue to operate normally if the  warning light is on.

If the  warning light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible by a Jeep Dealership to restore the brakes anti-lock function. If the warning light does not come on when the ignition device turned to the RUN position, have the light repaired as soon as possible.

### EBC SYSTEM (Electronic Brake Control system)

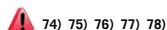
Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced Electronic Brake Control system (EBC). This system includes Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD), Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Traction Control System (TCS), Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM). These systems work together to enhance both vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Your vehicle may also be equipped with Ready Alert Braking (RAB), Rain Brake Support (RBS), Trailer Sway Control (TSC), and Dynamic Steering Torque (DST).

### TCS (Traction Control System)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, the TCS may apply brake pressure to the spinning wheel(s) and/or reduce engine power to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more vehicle torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. BLD may remain

enabled even if TCS and ESC are in a reduced mode.



### **BAS (Brake Assist System)**

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence, (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.



### **Warning light (ⓘ)**

The red ⓘ warning light will turn on when the ignition device is turned to the RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the warning light remains on, or it turns on while driving, the braking system is not working correctly. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have it repaired. If the warning light does not come on when the ignition device

is turned to the RUN position, take it to your Jeep Dealership immediately to have it repaired.

### **DST (Dynamic Steering Torque) SYSTEM**

Dynamic Steering Torque is a feature of the ESC and Electric Power Steering (EPS) modules that provides torque at the steering wheel for certain driving conditions in which the ESC module is detecting vehicle instability. The torque that the steering wheel receives is only meant to help the driver realize optimal steering behavior in order to reach/maintain vehicle stability. The only notification the driver receives that the feature is active is the torque applied to the steering wheel.

**NOTE** The DST system is only meant to help the driver realize the correct course of action through small torques on the steering wheel, which means the effectiveness of the DST system is highly dependent on the drivers sensitivity and overall reaction to the applied torque. It is very important to realize that this feature will not steer the vehicle, meaning the driver is still responsible for steering the vehicle.

### **EBD SYSTEM (Electronic Brake Force Distribution)**

This system manages the distribution of the braking torque between the front and rear axles by limiting braking pressure to the rear axle. This is done to prevent overslip of the rear wheels to avoid

vehicle instability, and to prevent the rear axle from entering ABS before the front axle.

### **ERM (Electronic Rollover Mitigation) SYSTEM**

This system calculates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When variations in steering wheel rotation and vehicle speed, that could potentially cause the wheels to lift off the ground, are detected, the system applies the brakes appropriately and if required reduces the engine power in order to reduce the possibility of wheels lifting. The ERM system limits the possibility of the wheels lifting off the ground during extreme maneuvers but it cannot always prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.



### **ESC (Electronic Stability Control) system**

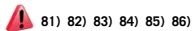
This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. The ESC system corrects for over-steering or under-steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over-steering or under-steering condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.



ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition

- ❑ Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- ❑ Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” located in the instrument panel will start to flash as soon as the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.



81) 82) 83) 84) 85) 86)

### System Activation



NOTE Depending upon model and mode of operation, the ESC system may have multiple operating modes.

### System Intervention

The ESC is always in this mode each time the car is started, it must be used in most driving situations. Alternate ESC modes should only be used for specific reasons as noted in the following paragraphs.

### Systems partially disabled

The “Partial Off” mode is intended for times when a more spirited driving experience is desired. This mode may modify TCS and ESC thresholds for activation, which allows for more wheel spin than normally allowed. This mode may be useful if the vehicle becomes stuck.



To enter the “Partial Off” mode, momentarily press the  button and the “ESC Off” indicator light will illuminate. To turn the ESC on again, momentarily push the button  fig. 57 and the warning light will turn off.



57

5520348D


NOTE When driving with snow chains, or when starting off in deep snow, sand,

or gravel, it may be desirable to allow more wheel spin. This can be achieved by briefly pressing the button  to enable the “Partial Off” mode. Once the situation requiring “Partial Off” mode is overcome, turn the ESC system back on by momentarily pushing the  button. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.



87) 88)

### ESC Activation/Malfunction warning light and ESC OFF warning light



The warning light  on the instrument panel lights up when the ignition device is in RUN mode. It should turn off with the engine running. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several kilometers at speeds greater than 48 km/h, see your Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

This indicator light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” also flashes when TCS is active. If the “ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light” begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible.




Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

#### NOTES:

❑ Whenever the ignition device is turned to the RUN position, the warning light  and the warning light  momentarily illuminate.

❑ Each time the ignition device is set to the RUN position, the ESC system will be on even if it was turned off previously.

❑ The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.

The  warning light indicates that the customer has elected to have the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) in a reduced mode.

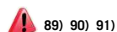
#### HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

The HSA system is designed to mitigate roll back from a complete stop while on an incline. If the driver releases the brake while stopped on an incline, HSA will continue to hold the brake pressure for a short period. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will start rolling down the hill as normal.

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

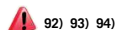
- ❑ The feature must be enabled.
- ❑ Vehicle must be stopped.

- ❑ Park brake must be off.
- ❑ Driver door must be closed.
- ❑ The vehicle must be on a sufficient grade.
- ❑ The gear selection must match vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in reverse gear).
- ❑ HSA will work in reverse gear and all forward gears. The system will not activate if the transmission is in P (Park) position (for versions with dual clutch automatic transmission) or in neutral. For vehicles equipped with a manual transmission, if the clutch is pressed, HSA will remain active.



#### Towing With HSA enabled

HSA will also provide assistance to mitigate roll back while towing a trailer.



#### Disabling And Enabling HSA

This system can enabled or disabled. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- ❑ Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for more information on the HSA system deactivation via **Uconnect™**.

#### RBS (Rain Brake Support) SYSTEM

The Rain Brake Support (RBS) may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply

a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It functions when the windshield wipers are in LOW or HIGH speed. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.


#### RAB (Ready Alert Braking) SYSTEM

It is a system that is activated automatically if the accelerator is released quickly, with the aim of preparing the braking system by making the response time quicker, thereby reducing stopping distances in the event of subsequent emergency braking.

#### TSC (Trailer Sway Control) SYSTEM


TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. TSC activates automatically once the excessively swaying trailer is recognized.

NOTE TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to the "Trailer Towing" chapter in the "Starting and Driving" section for further information.

When the TSC system is functioning, the  warning light will flash, the engine power will be reduced, and you will feel the brake being applied to individual



wheels in an attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" or "Full Off" modes.

 95) 96) 97)



### WARNING

**65)** The ABS contains sophisticated electronic equipment that may be susceptible to interference caused by improperly installed, or high output radio transmitting equipment. This interference can cause possible loss of Anti-Lock braking capability. Installation of such equipment should be performed by qualified professionals.

**66)** Pumping of the anti-lock brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to a collision. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.

**67)** The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

**68)** If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

**69)** To achieve maximum efficiency of the braking system, a settlement period of about 500 km is required. During this time, avoid sudden, repeated and prolonged braking.

**70)** The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**71)** The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**72)** The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**73)** For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

**74)** For the TCS system to function correctly, all four tires must, above all, be the recommended type and size, be all the same brand and type, and must be in excellent condition.

**75)** The TCS performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is always and in any case responsible for safe driving.

**76)** The TCS system cannot contravene the laws of physics and cannot increase the grip that can be obtained based on the road conditions.

**77)** The TCS system cannot prevent collisions, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on surfaces with poor grip or aquaplaning.

**78)** The capabilities of the TCS system must never be tested in an irresponsible

and dangerous way that could jeopardize your own safety and the safety of others.

**79)** The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The BAS cannot completely prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

**80)** Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or roll over may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

**81)** Vehicle modifications, or failure to properly maintain your vehicle, may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle, and may negatively affect the performance of the ESC system. Changes to the steering system, suspension, braking system, tire type and size or wheel size may adversely affect ESC performance. Improperly inflated and unevenly worn tires may also degrade ESC performance. Any vehicle modification or poor vehicle maintenance that reduces the effectiveness of the ESC system can increase the risk of loss of vehicle

control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.


**82)** The ESC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and can't increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

**83)** The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

**84)** The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**85)** For the correct operation of the ESC system, the tyres must necessarily be of the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and size.

**86)** ESC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**87)** When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS functionality of ESC (except for the limited slip feature described in the TCS chapter) has been disabled and the  warning light will be illuminated. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine power reduction feature of TCS is disabled, and the enhanced vehicle stability offered by the ESC system is reduced.

**88)** Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

**89)** There may be situations where the Hill Start Assist (HSA) will not activate

and slight rolling may occur, such as on minor hills or with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer. HSA is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive to distance to other vehicles, people, and objects, and most importantly brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

**90)** The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the car without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section).

**91)** There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

**92)** If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, the trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold both the vehicle and the trailer on a hill when the brake pedal is released. In order to avoid rolling down the incline while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake or apply more vehicle

brake pressure prior to releasing the brake pedal.

**93)** HSA is not a parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting your vehicle. Also verify that the dual clutch automatic transmission is in the P (Park) position.

**94)** Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

**95)** If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

**96)** We always recommend driving with the utmost caution when towing trailers. Never exceed the maximum permitted loads (refer to the "Weights" chapter in the "Technical Data" section).

**97)** The TSC system cannot prevent swerving for all trailers. If the system activates during driving, reduce the speed, stop the car in a safe place and arrange the load correctly to prevent the trailer from swerving.



## DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

The car can feature the following driving assistance systems:

- ❑ BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring)
- ❑ FCW (Forward Collision Warning)
- ❑ TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

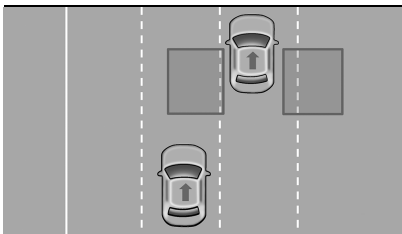
For the operation of the systems, see the following pages.

### BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM

(where provided)

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (cars, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the car.

#### Rear Detection Zones



58

0304052885

When the car is started, the ▲ warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear-view mirrors to let the driver

know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the car is in any forward gear or reverse and enters stand-by mode when the car is in the P (Park) position (versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission).

The BSM detection area covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the car 3.8 m. The zone length starts at the door rear-mirror and extends approximately 3 m beyond the rear bumper of the car. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the car when the car speed reaches approximately 10 km/h or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.



98)

#### NOTES:

- ❑ The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching cars that are outside the detection zones.
- ❑ The BSM system detection area DOES NOT change if your car is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your car and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your car, this may result in the ▲ warning light remaining on for the entire time the car is in a forward gear. It may be necessary to deactivate the BSM system manually to avoid miss-detection. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in

the “Multimedia” section for further information.

❑ The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system may experience drop outs (blinking on and off) of the side mirror warning lights when a motorbike or any small object remains at the side of the car for extended periods of time (more than a couple of seconds).

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

#### Sensors location (driver side)



59

55205310

The BSM system notifies the driver of the presence of objects in the detection zone by illuminating the BSM warning light on the outside mirror on the side of the object detected (fig. 60), emitting an acoustic warning and reducing the volume of the **Uconnect™** system. Refer

to the “Operating mode” paragraph for further information.



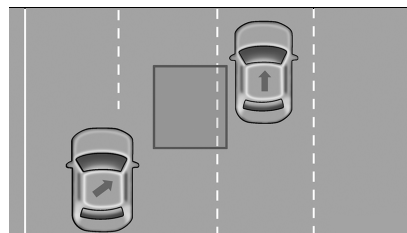
60

55204470

The BSM system monitors the detection area from three different entry points (side, rear, front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

#### Side view (fig. 61)

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the car.



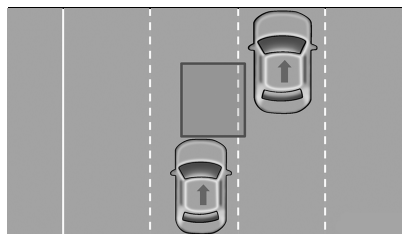
61

0304052889

#### Rear car (fig. 62)

Vehicles coming from the rear part of your car on both sides and entering the

rear detection area with a difference in speed of less than approx. 48 km/h with respect to your car.

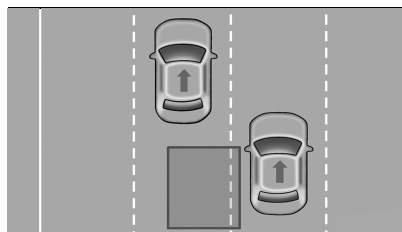


62

0304052890

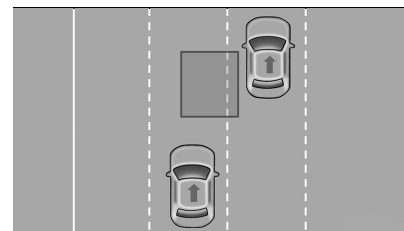
#### Overtaking vehicles (fig. 63 - fig. 64)

If you pass another car slowly with a relative speed less than 24 km/h and the car remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two cars is greater than 24 km/h, the warning light will not illuminate.



63

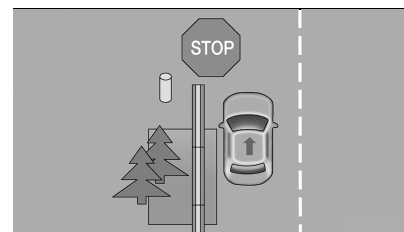
0304052892



64

0304052893

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as safety barriers, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. (fig. 65). However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your car does not require service.

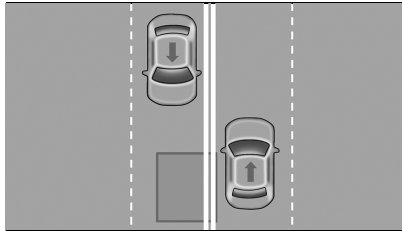


65

0304052884

The BSM system will not alert you of vehicles that are travelling in the opposite direction of the car in adjacent lanes (fig. 66).





66

0304052894



99)

### RCP (Rear Cross Path) function

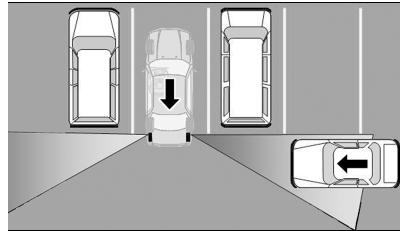
This function helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

The RCP function monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the car, for objects that are moving toward the side of the car with a minimum speed of approximately 5 km/h, to objects moving a maximum of approximately 32 km/h, such as in car parks fig. 67.

The function activation is signalled to the driver by a visual and acoustic warning.

### Warning

If the sensors are covered by obstacles or cars, the system will not warn the driver.



67

030405522

When RCP is on and the car is in reverse, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the **Uconnect™** system volume.



100)

### Operating mode

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the **Uconnect™** System. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

### "Blind Spot Alert", "Warning light only" mode

When the Blind Spot Alert mode is active, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate door rear-view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in Rear Cross Path (RCP) mode, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** system volume is lowered.

### "Blind Spot Alert", "Light/acoustic warning" mode

When the system is enabled and presence of a vehicle in the blind spot is detected, a visual warning is sent to the door rear-mirror on the side of the detected object.

The acoustic warning will sound if the driver switches on the direction indicators to indicate the intention to change lane in the direction of the detected object. Whenever a direction indicator and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audible alerts will be issued.

**NOTE** When an acoustic warning is sent from the BSM system, the **Uconnect™** system volume is lowered.

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. When an acoustic warning is sent, the **Uconnect™** system volume is lowered. Direction indicator/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the acoustic warning.

### "Blind Spot Alert" function deactivation

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM systems or the RCP function.

**NOTE** The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the car is



shut off. Each time the car is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

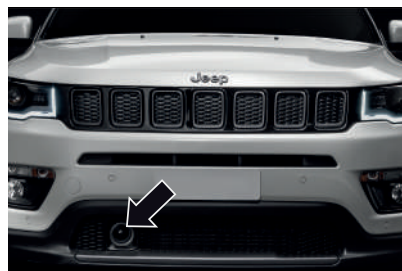
### Sensors

If the system detects degraded performance due to contamination or foreign objects, a message will warn you of a blocked sensor and the warning lights in side view mirrors will be illuminated. The warning lights will remain illuminated until blockage clearing conditions are met. First clear the fascia area around the sensors of the blockage. After removing the blockage, reset the system with a complete ignition cycle, moving the ignition device from RUN to OFF and then back to RUN.

### FCW (Forward Collision Warning) SYSTEM

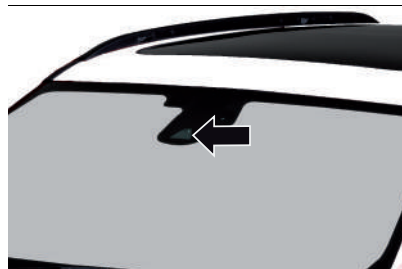
(where provided)

This is a driving assistance system which comprises a radar located behind the front bumper fig. 68 and a camera located in the central part of the windscreen. fig. 69



68

5520473D



69

5520319D

In the event of an imminent collision the system may intervene by braking the car automatically to prevent the crash or reduce its effects. The system provides the driver with audible and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display.

The system may apply light braking to warn the driver when a potential forward collision is detected. Signals and limited braking are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the car and mitigate the potential frontal accident (automatic braking).

If intervention by the driver on the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing car speed further (additional assistance in braking stage).

In the event of an imminent forward collision with a car speed below approximately 42 km/h, the system can intervene automatically braking until the car comes to a complete stop. The instrument panel display will show a required braking warning screen.

**IMPORTANT** For safety reasons, when the car has stopped, the brake callipers may remain blocked for about 2 seconds. Press the brake pedal if the car should advance slightly.

When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

### NOTES:

- The minimum speed for FCW activation is 2 km/h.
- The FCW alerts may be triggered on objects other than vehicles, such as safety barriers or road signs based on the



course prediction. This is expected and is a part of normal FCW activation and functionality.

❑ It is unsafe to test the FCW system. To prevent such misuse of the system, after four Active Braking events within an ignition cycle, the Active Braking portion of FCW will be deactivated until the next ignition cycle.

❑ The FCW system is intended for on-road use only. If the car is taken off-road, the FCW system should be deactivated to prevent unnecessary warnings to the surroundings.



101) 102) 103) 104) 105) 106)



21) 22) 23) 24) 25) 26) 27) 28) 29)

### Engagement / disengagement

The forward collision menu setting is located in the **Uconnect™** settings.

NOTE The default status of Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system is “Full On,” this allows the system to provide warning and autonomous braking in the event of a potential frontal collision.

Changing the FCW system status to “Warning Only” prevents the system from providing autonomous braking, or additional brake support if the driver is not braking adequately in the event of a potential frontal collision.

Changing the FCW system status to off deactivates the system, so no warning or autonomous braking will be available in case of a possible collision.

NOTE The FCW system status is set to ON (Enabled) from one ignition cycle to the next. If the system is deactivated, it will be reactivated when the car is restarted.

### Changing the system sensitivity

The FCW Sensitivity And Operation Settings are programmable through the **Uconnect™** System. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

The default status of FCW system is “Medium” and the FCW is in the “Full On” setting. This allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warnings and it applies autonomous braking.

Changing the FCW status to “Far” setting allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front using audible/visual warning when the latter is at a farther distance than “Medium” setting. This provides the most reaction time to avoid a possible collision.

Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when the distance between the car in the front is much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” and “Medium”

settings, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

### NOTES:

❑ The FCW system may not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the car, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.

❑ If the FCW system is disabled, unavailable screens will be displayed.

### Limited System Functionality Message

If the instrument panel display shows “FCW Limited Functionality” or “FCW limited functionality Clean windshield” momentarily, there may be a condition that limits the Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system functionality. Although the car is still drivable under normal conditions, the active braking may not be fully available. Once the condition that limited the system performance is no longer present, the system will return to its full performance state. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.


### System Fault Message

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this event, you can still drive the car, but it is recommended that you contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.



## TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

 107) 108) 109) 110) 111)

 30)

The car is equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which can advise the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure according to the cold inflation pressure set by the driver (see indications in the "Technical Specifications" section, "Cold tyre inflation pressure" table).


NOTE The system only warns the tyre pressure is low. It is not able to inflate them.


The inflation pressure varies, depending on the temperature, of about 0.07 bar every 6.5°C. This means that a decrease of the external temperature corresponds to a decrease of the tyre pressure. Always adjust the tyre inflation pressure when cold. This is defined as the tyre pressure after at least 3 hours of car inactivity or travel of less than 1.6 km after the 3 hour interval.


The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the shoulder of the tyre: for further details see the instructions in the "Rims and tyres" chapter, in the "Technical Specifications" section.


The tyre pressure will also increase as the car is driven. This is normal and no adjustment of the pressure is required.


The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tyre pressure if the tyre pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tyre. The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tyre pressure as long as the condition exists and will not turn off until the tyre pressure is at or above the recommended cold tyre inflation pressure.


NOTE Therefore, if insufficient tyre pressure is indicated (warning light  on instrument panel on), increase the inflation pressure up to the prescribed cold inflation value.

Once the system receives the updated inflation pressures, the system will automatically update and the  warning light will turn off. The car may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 24 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.


For example, your car may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) pressure of 2.2 bar indicated on the tyre information placard. If the ambient temperature is 20°C and the measured tyre pressure is 1.9 bar, a temperature drop to -7°C will decrease the tyre pressure to approximately 1.65 kPa. This tyre pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the warning light . Driving the car may cause the tyre pressure to rise


to approximately 1.9 bars, but the  warning light will still be on. In this situation, the warning light will turn OFF only after the tyres are inflated to the cold inflation pressure value indicated on the tyre information placard of the car.


NOTE When inflating warm tyres, the tyre pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 0.28 bar above the cold tyre inflation pressure indicated on the tyre information placard in order to turn the  warning light off.



 31) 32) 33)

### NOTES:

 The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tyre care and maintenance, nor to provide warning of a tyre failure or condition.

 The TPMS should not be used as a tyre pressure gauge while adjusting your tyre pressure.

 Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life and may affect the handling and stopping ability of the car.

 The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure using an accurate tyre pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to turn on the  warning light.



❑ Seasonal temperature changes will affect tyre pressure and the TPMS will monitor the actual tyre pressure in the tyre.

#### **TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) - Wireless version with sensors**

This system uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tyre pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tyre pressure readings to the receiver module.

**NOTE** It is particularly important for you to check the tyre pressure in all of the tyres on your car monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- ❑ Receiver module,
- ❑ Four tyre pressure monitoring sensors,
- ❑ Various tyre pressure monitoring system messages, which are displayed on the instrument panel display.
- ❑ Tyre pressure monitoring system warning light

#### **Low tyre pressure indication**

The (⚠) warning light will light up on the instrument panel and an acoustic warning will sound when pressure is low in one or more tyres. In addition, the instrument panel will display a "Low tyre Pressure" message and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tyre.

The low tyre pressure values appear in a different colour.



70

Should this occur, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tyres with low pressure (highlighted or in a different colour in the instrument panel display graphic) to the recommended cold pressure value shown on the tyre information placard. Once the system receives the updated tyre pressures, the system will automatically update, the pressure values in the graphic display in the instrument panel will stop being highlighted or return to their original colour and the (⚠) warning light will turn off.

**NOTE** When inflating warm tyres, the tyre pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 0.28 bar above the cold tyre inflation pressure indicated on the tyre information placard in order to turn the (⚠) warning light off.

The car may need to be driven for up to 10 minutes above 24 km/h in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

#### **TPMS check message**

If a system fault is detected, the (⚠) warning light will flash for about 75 seconds and then remain continuously lit. The system fault will also sound a acoustic warning. In addition, the instrument panel will display a "Service TPM system" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being detected.

If the ignition key is removed from the ignition and then re-inserted, this sequence will be repeated, provided that the system fault still exists. If the system fault has been solved, the (⚠) warning light will no longer flash, the "Check TPMS" message will no longer be displayed and a pressure value will be displayed in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- ❑ Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.
- ❑ Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.
- ❑ Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

- ❑ Using snow chains.
- ❑ Using wheels/tyres not equipped with TPMS sensors.

#### **Space-saver spare wheel (where provided):**

the space-saver spare wheel is not equipped with a TPMS sensor. Once fitted, while driving, the warning light comes on (⚠) (flashing for about 75 seconds and then fixed). This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the car. Full size spare wheel (without TPMS sensor): once fitted, while driving, the warning light comes on (flashing for about 75 seconds and then fixed). This condition lasts until a wheel equipped with an original TPMS sensor is fitted on the car. The system is then restored and the warning light (⚠) switches off.

Full size spare wheel (with TPMS sensor): once fitted, while driving, the warning light (⚠) switches off.

**IMPORTANT** In all the above-mentioned cases it is advisable to check the spare wheel tyre pressure before starting driving.

**WARNING** If the tyres are replaced, driving the car for short stretches, some time might be needed before the system is restored.

#### **TPMS deactivation**

(where provided)

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tyre

assemblies (road tyres) with wheel and tyre assemblies that do not have TPMS sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tyre assemblies on your car.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four wheel and tyre assemblies (road tyres) with tyres not equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring (TPM) sensors. Then, drive the car for 10 minutes above 24 km/h. The TPMS will acoustic warning and the (⚠) warning light will flash for 75 seconds and then remain on fixed. The instrument panel will display the dedicated message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

Beginning from the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer acoustic warning or display a dedicated message in the instrument panel but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tyre assemblies (road tyres) with tyres equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the car for up to 10 minutes above 24 km/h. The TPMS will acoustic warning, the (⚠) warning light will flash for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument panel will display the dedicated message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the TPM service request message will no longer be displayed if there are no other system faults.



#### **WARNING**

**98)** The BSM system is intended as a driving aid, it does NOT warn the driver of approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones. The driver must always maintain an appropriate level of attention to traffic and road conditions and controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.

**99)** The BSM system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicles mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your direction indicator before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

**100)** Rear Cross Path Detection (RCP) is not a back up aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using the RCP function. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

**101)** The FCW system is a driving aid: the driver must always pay full attention while driving. Driving is always the responsibility of the driver, who must take into consideration the traffic conditions to drive in complete safety. The driver



must always keep a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

**102)** The capability of the Forward Collision Warning system must never be tested irresponsibly or dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

**103)** If, during intervention of the FCW system, the driver fully depresses the accelerator pedal or steers sharply, automatic braking may be interrupted (e.g. to allow a possible maneuver to avoid the obstacle).

**104)** The FCW system intervenes in relation to vehicles traveling in your lane. People, animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.

**105)** If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance or if it is washed in an automatic car wash with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the FCW system may detect its presence and activate. In this case the system must be deactivated through the settings of the Uconnect™ system.

**106)** The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system is not designed to avoid collisions and is unable to detect imminent collisions in advance. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

**107)** The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare wheel, and correct

maintenance. The system is not used to signal a possible tyre failure.

**108)** Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.

**109)** Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors (e.g. if the spare wheel is fitted), the system will no longer be available for the replaced wheel and a warning message will be shown on the display, until the wheels with sensors are fitted again.

**110)** The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

**111)** Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.



#### IMPORTANT

**21)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**22)** The section of the bumper in front of the sensor must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**23)** System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other cars transport loads projecting from the side,

above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the car.

**24)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.

**25)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

**26)** Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**27)** When towing a trailer (with modules installed after purchasing the car), a vehicle or during loading manoeuvres on a car carrier (or in vehicle for transport), the system must be deactivated via the Uconnect™ system.

**28)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

**29)** Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (trim covering the sensor in the central part of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these

cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

**30)** The TireKit, which comes with the vehicle, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. The use of sealants that are not equivalent to those contained in the original kit could compromise functionality. If using sealants that are not equivalent to original sealants, it is recommended to have the functionality of the TPMS sensors checked at a qualified repair center.

**31)** The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warnings have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Using spare wheels of a different sizes, types and/or designs may cause the system to operate incorrectly and damage the sensors. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use original wheels to assure proper TPMS feature operation.

**32)** Using aftermarket tire sealants may damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to your authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.

**33)** After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

## OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your car are the occupant restraint systems:

### Occupant restraint system functions

- ☐ Seat belts
- ☐ Supplementary restraint systems (SRS) airbags
- ☐ Child restraint systems.

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask a Jeep Dealership.

### Important safety precautions


Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimise the risk of harm from a deploying airbag:

1. A child who is not big enough to wear the car seat belt properly (Refer to “Universal Child Restraint Systems” paragraph in this chapter for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint system or

belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.

2. Never allow children to slide the belt strap behind them or under their arm.
3. Read the instructions provided with your child restraint system to make sure that you are using it properly.
4. All occupants must always wear their three-point seat belt properly.
5. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front airbags room to inflate.
6. Do not lean against the door or window. If your car has side airbags, in case of deployment, the side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
7. If the airbag system in this car needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Jeep Dealership.

 112) 113) 114) 115) 116)

### Seat belt systems

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street. Research has shown that seat belts save lives and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are ejected from the car. Seat belts reduce



the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by collision inside the passenger compartment. Everyone in the car must be belted at all times.

### **SBR (Seat Belt Reminder) system on driver and passenger sides**


(where provided)

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.



The system warns unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

The SBR system is active whenever the ignition device is in the START or RUN position.

#### **Initial indication**

If the driver is unbuckled when the ignition device is first turned to the START or RUN position, an intermittent acoustic warning will signal for a few seconds. If the driver's or front passenger's seat belt (if the front passenger seat is equipped with SBR system) is unbuckled when the ignition device is first turned to the START or RUN position the  warning light will turn on and remain on until both front seat belts are buckled. The SBR system is not enabled for the passenger side front seat when it is unoccupied.

### **SBR system warning cycle**

The SBR system warning cycle is active when the car is moving faster than 8 km/h (5 mph) and the driver or front seat passenger is unbuckled (if the SBR system for the passenger side front seat is equipped, this function is not active when the passenger side front seat is unoccupied). The SBR system warning cycle starts with the warning light  flashing and an intermittent acoustic warning. Once the SBR system warning cycle is complete, the warning light  will remain illuminated until the seat belts are fastened. The SBR system warning cycle sequence may repeat based on car speed until the driver and occupied front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver must instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.


#### **Change of status**

If the driver or front seat passenger (if the SBR system is supplied for the front passenger seat) unbuckles their seat belt while the car is travelling, the SBR system warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The SBR system is not enabled for the passenger side front seat when it is unoccupied. The SBR system may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (where provided). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if


equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts and cargo is properly stowed.

The SBR system can be activated or deactivated by your Jeep Dealership.

**NOTE** If the SBR system has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if the front passenger seat is equipped with the SBR system) is unbuckled the  warning light will turn on and remain on until the driver and front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

### **Three-point seat belt**

All seating positions in your car are equipped with three-point seat belts. The belt retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or accidents. This device allows the belt to move freely under normal conditions. However, in a collision the belt will lock and reduce the risk of collision inside the passenger compartment or being ejected from the car.

 117) 118) 119) 120) 121) 122) 123) 124) 125) 126) 127) 128) 129) 130) 131) 132)

### **Three-point seat belt operating instructions**

1. Get into the car and close the door. Adjust the seat to the desired position.
2. The seat belt fastening tongue is over the front seat backrest or in the position of the arm on the rear seat (on cars with rear seat). Grasp the fastening tongue and extract the belt. Make the fastening



tongue run along the belt to wrap around your abdomen.

3. Now, insert the fastening tongue (2) into the buckle (1) (fig. 71) until you hear it click indicating that it is fastened.



71

55204480

4. Arrange the waist belt section as low as possible, under your abdomen, and as snug as possible. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the belt strap. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the fastening tongue and pull on the lap belt. The correct tensioning of the seat belt reduces the risk of slipping forwards in case of an accident.

5. Position the belt strap across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. Correct tension will be ensured automatically by the retractor.

6. To unfasten the seat belt: press the red button on the buckle. The retractor will automatically recall the belt into its

housing. Accompany the belt movement, if needed, to allow the belt to retract completely.

### Three-point seat belt untwisting procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted three-point seat belt.

1. Position the fastening tongue as close as possible to the anchor point.
2. At about 15 to 30 cm above the fastening tongue, grasp and twist the seat belt strap 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the fastening tongue.
3. Slide the fastening tongue upward over the folded belt strap. The folded belt strap must be inserted into the slot at the top of the fastening tongue.
4. Continue to slide the fastening tongue up until it clears the folded belt strap and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

### Seat belt strap anchoring height adjustment

On the driver and passenger side seat belts, the top of the belt strap can be adjusted upward or downward so that it is away from your neck. Push anchoring button (fig. 72) to release the anchoring and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.




72

55204480

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the belt strap anchoring in a lower position and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the belt strap anchoring in a higher position. After you release the anchoring button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

**NOTE** The adjustable upper belt strap anchoring is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This function allows the belt strap anchoring to be adjusted in the upward position without pressing the release button. To verify that the belt strap anchoring is latched, pull it downward on until it is locked into position.

 124) 133) 134) 135) 136)

### Second row centre seat belt operating instructions

The second row centre seat belt may feature a seat belt with a mini-fastening tongue and buckle (fig. 73). The



mini-fastening tongue and buckle, if equipped, should remain connected at all times. If the mini-fastening tongue and buckle become disconnected, they must be properly reconnected prior to the rear centre seat belt being used by an occupant.

1. Grasp the mini-fastening tongue and pull the seat belt over the seat.



73

55204500

2. When the length of the belt is long enough, insert the mini-fastening tongue (2) into the mini-buckle (1) (fig. 73) until you hear it click indicating that it is fastened.
3. Sit back in seat. Slide the regular fastening tongue up the belt strap as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.
4. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the fastening tongue into the buckle (fig. 74) until you hear a click.



74

55204520

5. Arrange the waist belt section as low as possible, under your abdomen, and as snug as possible. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the belt strap. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, pull on the lap belt. The correct tensioning of the seat belt reduces the risk of slipping forwards in case of an accident.

6. Position the belt strap on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The belt retractor will withdraw any slack in the seat belt.

7. To unfasten the seat belt: press the red button on the buckle.

8. To disengage the mini-fastening tongue from the mini-buckle for storage, insert the regular fastening tongue into the centre red slot on the mini-buckle (fig. 75).



75

55204530



(137) (138)

### Seat belts and pregnant women

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women. The risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt (fig. 76).

Arrange the waist belt section as low as possible, under your abdomen, and as snug as possible. Place the seat belt strap along the chest and away from the neck. Do not place the seat belt strap behind your back or under your arm (fig. 77).

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 76. While pregnancy increases, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the car (pedals and steering wheel should be easily accessed). The maximum clearance should be kept



between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



76

JOA0148C



77

JOA0149C

### Seat belt pretensioner



139) 140) 141) 142)

The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced.

**WARNING** To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

### LOAD LIMITERS

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front and rear lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

## SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

Some of the safety features described in this paragraph may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask a Jeep Dealership.

The airbag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The occupant restraint control unit monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with airbag system electrical components. Your car may be equipped with the following airbag system components:



### Airbag system components


- ☐ Occupant restraint control unit
- ☐ Airbag warning light
- ☐ Steering wheel and column
- ☐ Dashboard
- ☐ Knee bag
- ☐ Driver and front passenger airbags
- ☐ Seat belt buckle seat button
- ☐ Side bag and window bag (where provided)
- ☐ Front and side impact sensors
- ☐ Seat belt pretensioners
- ☐ Seat track position sensors


### Airbag warning light

The control unit of the occupant restraint system monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition device is in the START or RUN position. If the ignition device is



in the OFF position, the airbag system is not on and the airbags will not inflate. In the event of an accident involving the deployment of seat belt pretensioners or airbags, the electronic control unit has a power reserve capable of immediately compensating for the loss of power supplied by the battery (e.g. due to damage to the battery or the electrical system in the engine compartment) so that these devices can be deployed. The occupant restraint control unit turns on the  warning light on the dashboard for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-diagnosis when the ignition device is first turned to the RUN position. After the self-diagnosis, the warning light will turn off. If the a malfunction is detected in any part of the system, it turns on the warning light, either momentarily or continuously. A single acoustic warning will sound to alert you if the warning light comes on again after initial start-up. The occupant restraint control unit also includes diagnostics that will turn on the warning light  on the dashboard if a fault is detected that could affect the airbag system. The the nature of the malfunction is also recorded. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have a Jeep Dealership service the airbag system immediately.


- ❑ The warning light  does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition device is first in the RUN position.
- ❑ The airbag warning light stays on after the four to eight-second interval.
- ❑ The airbag warning light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.


NOTE If the instrument panel is faulty, the warning light  may not indicate a possible failure of the airbag system. In this condition, the airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection or, in a more limited number of cases, may be activated when not necessary. Have a Jeep Dealership service the instrument panel immediately.


NOTE The front airbags and/or side bags may be deployed if the car is subject to heavy knocks or accidents involving the underbody area, such as for example violent shocks against steps, pavements or low obstacles, the car falling in big holes or dips in the road.



#### **Air bag warning light (flashing or fixed)**

If a fault in the supplementary restraint system (SRS) is detected, the instrument panel airbag warning light  will turn on. The warning light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single acoustic warning will sound to alert you that the airbag warning light has come

on and a fault has been detected. If the airbag warning light  comes on flashing or remains on while driving have a Jeep Dealership service the car immediately.

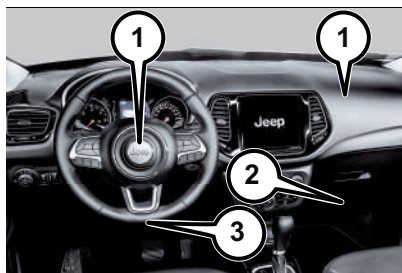
WARNING If the airbag warning light  fails the corresponding icon will illuminate on the display the next time the car is restarted. The icon on the display will stay on until the fault is cleared. If the icon on the display stays on while driving, go to a Jeep Dealership immediately for the necessary operations.

For additional information regarding the airbag warning light refer to the “Dashboard” paragraph of this manual.

#### **Front airbags**

This car has front airbags and three-point seat belts for both the driver and front passenger. Front airbags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which you are recommended to always wear, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries. The driver front airbag is mounted in the centre of the steering wheel (fig. 78). The passenger front airbag is mounted on the dashboard, above the glove compartment. The words “SRS AIRBAG” or “AIRBAG” are embossed on the airbag covers.


## Front airbag and front knee bag positions



78

55203620

1. Driver and passenger front air bags
2. Passenger side knee air bag
3. Driver side knee air bag

 145) 146) 147) 148) 149)

### Driver and passenger front airbag functions


The front airbag system has multistage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the occupant restraint control unit, which may receive information from the front impact sensors (where provided) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires airbag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This car may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle

sensor that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is fastened. This sensor allows you to adjust the inflation level of the front airbags.

This car may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the front airbags based upon seat position.

 150) 151) 118)

### Front airbag operation

Front airbags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions.

Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- ☐ frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the car (e.g. wing collision against safety barrier, etc.);
- ☐ car wedging under other vehicles or safety barriers (e.g. trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all collisions and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

When the occupant restraint control unit detects a collision requiring the front airbags, it sends a signal to the inflation devices. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the front airbags. The steering wheel central trim cover and the upper passenger side of the dashboard separate and fold out of the way as the airbags inflate to their full size. The front airbags fully inflate in less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The front airbags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

### Passenger's front airbag and child restraint systems

 152)

Rearward-facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child.

**ALWAYS** comply with the instructions on the label stuck on the passenger side sun visor fig. 79.





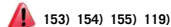
79

55203630

### Passenger airbag deactivation

(where provided)




This system allows the driver to DISABLE the passenger front airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is installed in the front seat. Only DISABLE (OFF) the passenger front airbag if it is absolutely necessary to install a rearward facing child restraint system in the front seat. Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children. (Refer to the “Universal child restraint systems” chapter in this section for further information).





The passenger front airbag can be ON (enabled) or OFF (disabled) by selecting the desired setting in the instrument panel display menu. For more information on how to access the instrument panel display, refer to the

“Display” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section.

### The “Passenger airbag disable” function consists of the following:

- ☐ Occupant restraint control unit
- ☐ The LED : an amber symbol located above the climate control system panel on the central dashboard.
- ☐ The LED : an amber symbol located above the climate control system panel on the central dashboard.
- ☐ Warning Light : an amber light located in the instrument panel display.

The occupant restraint control unit monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the airbag system whenever the ignition device is in the START or RUN position. When the ignition device is turned to the START or RUN position for the first time, the occupant restraint control unit turns on the LED  and the LED  above the climate control system panel on the central dashboard for about five to eight seconds for a self-diagnosis. After the self-diagnosis, the warning light that is illuminated tells the driver and passenger the status of the passenger front airbag. If any of the following occurs, have a Jeep Dealership service the airbag system immediately:

- ☐ Both warning lights do not come on as a self-check when the ignition device is first in the START or RUN position.
- ☐ Both warning lights stay on after you start the car.

☐ Both warning lights stay off after you start the car.




☐ Both warning lights come on as you drive.

☐ Both warning lights turn off as you drive.



Once the self-diagnosis is complete, only one passenger airbag warning light should be illuminated at a time.





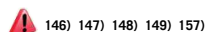
### LED

With the ignition device set to ON or RUN, a LED with the amber symbol  on the climate control system panel on the central dashboard informs the driver and front passenger when the passenger front airbag is deactivated. The LED  on the climate control system panel on the central dashboard will illuminate to indicate that the front passenger airbag will not activate during a collision. **DO NOT** assume that the passenger front airbag is deactivated unless the LED  lights up on the climate control system panel on the central dashboard.

### LED



With the ignition device set to ON or RUN, a LED with the amber symbol  above the climate control system control panel on the middle dashboard informs the driver and front passenger when the passenger front airbag is activated. The LED  above the climate control system control panel on the






central dashboard will illuminate  to indicate that the passenger front airbag will deploy during a collision. **DO NOT** assume that the passenger front airbag is activated unless the LED  lights up on the climate control system panel on the central dashboard.




146) 147) 148) 149) 157)

### Front passenger airbag deactivation

To disable the front passenger airbag, access the instrument panel display main menu located in the instrument panel by pushing the  or  arrow button located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:



- ☐ Scroll up or down to "Vehicle Setup"
- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the car steering wheel to enter the "Vehicle Settings"
- ☐ Scroll up or down using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel to select "Safety"
- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "Safety"
- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "Passenger airbag"
- ☐ Scroll up or down using the buttons  or  to "Passenger Airbag OFF" .

NOTE If the passenger front airbag was previously ENABLED (ON) it will default to ON and user will have to scroll down to select OFF.


- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "Passenger airbag OFF" .

- ☐ Scroll up or down to select "YES" to confirm.



- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "Yes"

NOTE If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated. A single acoustic warning will sound and the LED  will light up for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the disabling of the passenger front airbag. The LED  lights up fixed on the climate control system panel on the central dashboard to warn the driver and front passenger that the front passenger airbag has been deactivated.

Perform the actions listed above to deactivate the passenger front airbag.



The LED  on the climate control system panel on the central dashboard will illuminate to indicate that the front passenger airbag will not activate during a collision.

### Front passenger airbag activation

Access the instrument panel display main menu by pushing the  or  buttons located on the steering wheel, then complete the following actions:




- ☐ Scroll up or down to "Vehicle Setup"

- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the car steering wheel to enter the "Vehicle Settings"

- ☐ Scroll up or down using the  or  buttons on the steering wheel to select "Safety"

- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "Safety"



- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "Passenger airbag"

- ☐ Scroll up or down using the buttons  or  up to passenger airbag ON .


NOTE If the passenger front airbag was previously DISABLED (OFF) it will default to OFF and user will have to scroll down to select ON (Enabled).


- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "Passenger airbag ON"

- ☐ Press the "OK" button on the steering wheel to select "YES"

NOTE If this step is not completed within 1 minute this option will timeout and this process will have to be repeated. A single acoustic warning will sound and the LED  will light up for 4 to 5 seconds confirming the activation of the passenger front airbag. The LED  lights up solidly on the climate control system panel on the central dashboard to warn the driver and front passenger that the front passenger airbag has been activated.



Following the actions in the table above will enable (ON) the passenger front airbag. The LED  above the climate control system panel on the central dashboard will turn on to indicate that the passenger front airbag will deploy during a collision.

 146) 147) 148) 149) 157)

### Knee bag

(for versions/markets where provided)

The knee bags help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front airbags.

 158) 159)

### Front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection

(where provided)

The car could also be equipped with front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection. If your car is equipped with front side airbags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection, refer to the information below.

Front side airbags to protect the pelvis, chest and shoulders are located on the outer side of the front seats. The front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection are marked "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" on a label or on the outer side trim of the seats (fig. 80).

### Side bag label location



80

55203640

The side bags, when provided, may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side collisions, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

When the side bag deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the backrest upholstery. The inflating side bag deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The side bag inflates at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

 160)

### Window bag

(where provided)

Your car may be equipped with a window bag. If your car is equipped with window

bags, please refer to the information below.

The window bags are located above the side windows. The trim covering the window bags is labelled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" (fig. 81).

### Window bag label location



81

55203650

The window bags (where provided) may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and outer rear seat occupants in certain side collision incidents, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The window bags deploy downward, covering the side windows. An inflating window bag pushes the edge of the roof liner out of the way and covers the window. The window bags inflate with enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the window bags inflate. Children are



at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying airbag.

The window bags (where provided) may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of car occupants through side windows in certain side collision events.



161) 162)

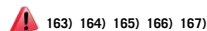
### Side collisions

The side bags are designed to activate in certain side collisions. The occupant restraint control unit determines whether the deployment of the side bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side collision sensors aid the occupant restraint control unit in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the side bags in case of side collisions of the car during impacts that require side bag occupant protection. In side collisions, the side bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left side bags only and a right side impact deploys the right side bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not side airbags should have deployed.

The side bags will not deploy in all side collisions, their activation also depends on the angle of impact or the actual impact on the passenger compartment area. The side airbags may deploy during

angled or offset frontal collisions where the front airbags deploy.

Side airbags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system.



163) 164) 165) 166) 167)

NOTE The airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during airbag deployment.

### Rollover events (if the car is equipped with rollover sensing system)

Side bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events (if equipped with rollover sensing system). The occupant restraint control unit determines whether the deployment of the side bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not side airbags should have deployed.

The side bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing-system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the car experiences a rollover or near rollover event and deployment of the side bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the car. The window bags may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of car occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side collision events.

### Airbag system components

NOTE The occupant restraint control unit monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical airbag system components listed below:

- ☐ Occupant restraint control unit
- ☐ Airbag warning light
- ☐ Steering wheel and column
- ☐ Dashboard
- ☐ Knee bag
- ☐ Driver and front passenger airbags
- ☐ Seat belt buckle seat button
- ☐ Side bag or window bag (where provided)
- ☐ Front and side impact sensors
- ☐ Seat belt pretensioners
- ☐ Seat track position sensors

### Consequences of airbag inflation

The front airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE The front and/or side airbags do not activate in all collisions, which does not mean that the system is defective.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- ☐ The airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact



with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.

❑ As the airbags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your car after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.



168)

#### NOTE:

❑ The airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during airbag deployment.

❑ After any accident, the car should be taken to a Jeep Dealership immediately.

#### Enhanced accident response system

In the event of a collision, if the communication network and the power remain intact, depending on the nature of the event, the occupant restraint control unit will determine whether to

have the enhanced accident response system perform the following functions:

❑ Cut-off the fuel supply to the engine (where the fuel cut-off device is present).

❑ Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power.

❑ Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the enhanced accident response system.

❑ Unlock the power door locks.

Your car may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the enhanced accident response system:

- Turn off the fuel filter heater, turn off the air conditioning system fan motor, close the circulation flap.

- Cut off battery power between battery and:

❑ Engine

❑ Electric power steering

❑ Brake servo

❑ Electric parking brake

❑ Dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever

❑ Horn

❑ Front windscreen wiper

❑ Headlight washer pump

NOTE After an accident, remember to set the ignition device to the OFF position and remove the key from the ignition device to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the car for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on

the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the car electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact a Jeep Dealership.

#### Enhanced accident response system reset procedure

After the event occurs, when the system is active, a message regarding fuel cut-off is displayed. Move the ignition device from the START or RUN position to the OFF position. Carefully check the car for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

Depending on the nature of the event the left and right direction indicators, located on the dashboard, may both be blinking and will continue to blink. In order to move your car to the side of the road, you must follow the system reset procedure.

NOTE Each step MUST BE held for at least two seconds.



Customer action	Effect of the action
1. Turn the ignition device to the OFF position. (The direction indicator switch must be placed in neutral state).	
2. Turn the ignition device to the RUN position.	Right direction indicator light BLINKS. Left direction indicator light is OFF.
3. Activate the right direction indicator;	Right direction indicator light is ON SOLID. Left direction indicator light BLINKS.
4. Place the direction indicator in neutral state.	Right direction indicator light is OFF. Left direction indicator light BLINKS.
5. ACTIVATE the left direction indicator	Right direction indicator light BLINKS. Left direction indicator light is ON SOLID.
6. Place the direction indicator in neutral state.	Right direction indicator light BLINKS. Left direction indicator light is OFF.


Customer action	Effect of the action
7. Activate the right direction indicator;	Right direction indicator light is ON SOLID. Left direction indicator light BLINKS.
8. Place the direction indicator in neutral state.	Right direction indicator light is OFF. Left direction indicator light BLINKS.
9. ACTIVATE the left direction indicator	Right direction indicator light is ON SOLID. Left direction indicator light is ON SOLID.
10. DEACTIVATE the left direction indicator (The direction indicator switch must be placed in neutral state).	Right direction indicator light is OFF. Left direction indicator light is OFF.
11. Turn the ignition device to the OFF position.	
12. Turn the ignition device to the RUN position. (Entire sequence needs to be completed within one minute or sequence will need to be repeated).	System is now reset and the engine may be started.

Customer action	Effect of the action
-----------------	----------------------

Turn hazard flashers OFF (Manually).

If a reset procedure step is not completed within 60 seconds, then the direction indicators will blink and the reset procedure must be performed again in order to be successful.

### Airbag maintenance

 169) 170) 171)

### Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This car is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how the systems of the car performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to car dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this car is designed to record such data as:

- ☐ How various systems in your car were operating.
- ☐ Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened.
- ☐ How far (if at all) the driver was pressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal.



❑ How fast the car was travelling. This information can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which collisions and injuries occur.

NOTE EDR data are recorded by your car only if a non-trivial collision situation occurs. No data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age and collision location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required and access to the car or the EDR is needed. In addition to the car manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the car or the EDR.

### **Child restraints - Carrying children safely**

All occupants of a car, including infants and children, must travel seated and secured by appropriate restraint systems. EC directive 2003/20/EC requires proper use of restraints in all EC countries. Children less than 1.5 metres tall and 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat and

be protected with suitable restraining devices. Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children.



146) 147) 148) 149) 172)

There are different sizes and types of child restraint systems from newborn size to child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Children should ride in rearward facing child restraint systems as long as possible (at least up to 3-4 years of age); this is the most protected position for a child in the event of a crash. Always check the child seat Owner Handbook to make sure you have the correct child restraint system for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the Owner Handbook and on all the labels attached to the child restraint system.




### **WARNING**

**112) SEVERE DANGER** When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

**113)** There is a symbol on the label on the sun visor that illustrates the need to deactivate the air bag if you are installing

a rear-facing child seat. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see "Front passenger airbag and child seat" paragraph).

**114)** Should it be necessary to carry a child on the front passenger seat in a rear facing child restraint system, the front passenger airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the display Main Menu (see the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  LED has switched on in the above the climate control system display on the central dashboard. The passenger seat must also be slid back as far as possible in order to avoid the car seat from coming into contact with the dashboard.

**115)** Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system.

**116)** The airbag must be able to inflate without obstruction in the event of deployment. It is therefore recommended not to drive with the body bent forward, but to sit up resting your back and shoulders on the backrest of the seat. Adjusting the position of the seat so that you can reach and manoeuvre the steering wheel comfortably with your arms slightly bent being as far away as possible from the steering wheel when the airbag is deployed may cause serious injury.

**117)** Do not press the red seat belt release button while driving.

**118)** Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to

restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.

**119)** In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your car or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the car. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

**120)** It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.

**121)** Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

**122)** Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.

**123)** Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.

**124)** Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

**125)** Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

**126)** A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.

**127)** A twisted belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to your Jeep Dealership immediately and have it fixed.

**128)** A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.

**129)** A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

**130)** A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the car in an accident, increasing head and neck injury. The seat belt may in turn cause internal injuries because the ribs are less resistant than the shoulders. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your

strongest bones will take the force in a collision.

**131)** A belt strap placed behind you will not protect you from injury during an accident. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your belt strap. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

**132)** A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

**133)** Position the belt strap across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. Correct tension will be ensured automatically by the retractor.

**134)** Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

**135)** The height of the seat belts must be adjusted with the vehicle stationary.

**136)** After adjusting the height, always check that the slider to which the ring is attached is locked in one of the designated positions. You should therefore pull downward again, with seat belt anchoring release button released, to enable the release of the anchoring device if it was not in one of the designated positions.

**137)** If the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide



proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.

**138)** When refitting the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, ensure the belt strap is not twisted. If the belt strap is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle, untwist the belt strap, and reattach the mini-latch plate and mini-buckle.

**139)** The pretensioner may be used only once. Contact a Jeep Dealership to have it replaced after it has been deployed.


**140)** Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact a Jeep Dealership.

**141)** For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

**142)** If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if there are no visible defects, the belt could have lost its resistance properties.

**143)** Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the


ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have a Jeep Dealership service the air bag system immediately.

**144)** If the indicator  does not come on when the ignition device is turned to the RUN position or if it remains lit while driving, there may be a problem with the airbag restraint system. In this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not be activated in the event of an accident or, in a more limited number of cases, may be activated when not necessary. Before continuing, contact your Jeep Dealership immediately to have this system checked.

**145)** Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.

**146)** NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint system on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

**147)** It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.

**148)** Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front air bag must be disabled. Always make sure that the LED  is illuminated when using a child restraint system. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint

system from coming into contact with the dashboard.

**149)** A deploying Passenger Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.


**150)** No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

**151)** Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to manually open them. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.

**152)** When there is an active passenger airbag, DO NOT install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front seat. Deployment of the airbag in a crash could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. Therefore, always deactivate the passenger side airbag when a rearward facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat. The front passenger seat must also be positioned back as far as possible in order to prevent the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard. Immediately reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as the child restraint system has been removed.

**153)** A disabled Front Air Bag will not deploy in a collision.

**154)** A disabled Front Air Bag will not provide a front passenger additional protection compared to the protection offered by the seat belt alone.

**155)** Do not install a rearward facing child restraint system on the front seat unless the LED  above the climate controls panel on the central dashboard is illuminated to indicate that the passenger's Front Air Bag is OFF.

**156)** If any of the above conditions occur, indicating there that is an issue with the passenger airbag warning light, the passenger front airbag will remain in the last selected state (disabled or enabled).

**157)** Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the vehicle's rear seat with a suitable restraint system.

**158)** Do not drill, cut or tamper the knee air bags in any way.

**159)** Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

**160)** Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

**161)** Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the deployment of the Window bag. The trim covering above the side windows where the Window bags and their deployment path are located should remain free from any obstructions.

**162)** In order for the Window bag to work as intended, do not install any accessory items in your vehicle which could alter the roof. Do not add an aftermarket

sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.

**163)** Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the Side Air Bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.

**164)** Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from inflating Side Air Bags. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint system or booster seat appropriate for the size of the child.

**165)** Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

**166)** Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.

**167)** Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

**168)** Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt

retractor assemblies replaced by a Jeep Dealership immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller serviced as well.

**169)** Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.

**170)** It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.

**171)** Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to a Jeep Dealership for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to a Jeep Dealership. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact your Jeep Dealership.

**172)** In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap can become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be severely injured or killed.



*Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper child restraint system for the child's size.*

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Age	Weight ranges	Size class / Fixing
Group 0	Indicatively up to 9 months	up to 10 kg in weight	ISO/L1
			ISO/L2
			ISO/R1
Group 0+	Indicatively up to 2 years	up to 13 kg in weight	ISO/R1
			ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
Group 1	Indicatively from 8 months to 4 years	9–18 kg in weight	ISO/R2
			ISO/R3
			ISO/F2
			ISO/F2X
			ISO/F3
Group 2	Indicatively from 3 to 7 years	15–25 kg in weight	–
Group 3	Indicatively from 6 to 12 years	22–36 kg in weight	–

Check the label on the child restraint system. All approved child restraint systems must include type-approval data and the control mark on its label. The label must be permanently secured to the child restraint system. Do not remove this label from the seat.

 173) 174)



**WARNING**

**173)** *Extreme Hazard! Never place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. Refer to the warnings on the sun visor labels. Deployment of the air bag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the baby regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.*

**174)** *Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rearward facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag (for versions/markets, where provided) must be deactivated through the Setup menu. The deactivation must be checked making sure that the LED above the climate controls panel on the central dashboard is illuminated. The passenger seat must also be positioned backward as far as possible to avoid the child restraint system from coming into contact with the dashboard.*



## Child restraint system installation with universal seat belts

❑ The figures in the following sections are examples of different types of child restraint systems. Typical installations are shown. Always install your child restraint system according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions, which must be included with this type of restraint system.

❑ Child restraint systems with ISOFIX anchorages are available for installing the child restraint system to the vehicle without using the vehicle's seat belts.

### Group 0 and 0+

0-13 kg



82

5520366D

Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward facing in the vehicle as long as possible. Infants up to 13 kg must be restrained in a rearward facing child restraint system as the one shown in fig. 82. This type of child restraint supports the child's head and does not

induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations or a collision. The rearward-facing child restraint is restrained by the vehicle's seat belts, as shown in fig. 82. The child seat restrains the child with its own harness.



### Group 1

9-18 kg



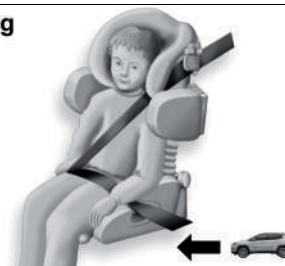
83

5520367D

Children weighing between 9 and 18 kg can be placed on Group 1 child restraint systems facing the direction of travel, as shown in fig. 83. This type of restraint system is for older children who are too big for a Group 0 or 0+ child restraint system.

### Group 2

15-25 kg



84

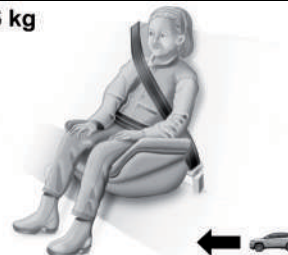
5520368D

Children who weigh between 15 kg and 25 kg and who are too big for the Group 1 child restraint may use a Group 2 child restraint system.

As shown in fig. 84, the Group 2 child restraint system positions the child correctly with respect to the seat belt so that the belt strap crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lap belt is snug on the pelvis and not the abdomen.

### Group 3

22-36 kg




85

5520369D



Children who weigh between 22 kg and 36 kg and who are tall enough to use the adult belt strap may use a Group 3 child restraint system. Group 3 child restraints position the lap belt on the child's pelvis. The child must be tall enough so that the belt strap crosses the child's chest and not their neck.

fig. 85 shows an example of a Group 3 child restraint system correctly positioning the child on the rear seat.

 177) 178) 179) 180) 181) 182) 183)



#### WARNING

**175)** *Never place a rearward facing child restraint in front of an active air bag. A deploying Passenger Front Air Bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.*

**176)** *Always deactivate the front air bag when using a rearward facing child restraint system in the front seat.*

**177)** *Improper installation can lead to failure of a child restraint system. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be seriously injured or killed. When installing a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.*

**178)** *After a child restraint system is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint system adjusting the seat position. Once the seat is adjusted, reassemble the child restraint system.*

**179)** *When your child restraint system is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.*

**180)** *Always make sure that the belt strap does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Children must therefore always wear their seat belts properly.*

**181)** *If a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is not fixed to all three anchorages, it will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.*

**182)** *Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint.*

**183)** *Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.*

## FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS: ATTENTION

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrersitz auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeitje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIĄ LUB CIEŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbağı aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidis yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJES VOIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolul korral ärge asetage lapse turvastolist sõidusuuna vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkää menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI ĮŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgretžtos nugarą į priekinę automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerarsidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSOS VAGY SÚLYOS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetirányal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdekli pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
CZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNÉHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumísťujte detskou sedačku do opačnej polohy vúči smeru jazdy v prípade aktívneho airbagu spolujazdce.
SLO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne nameščajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu aşezaţi scaunul de maşină pentru bebeluşi în poziţie contrară direcţiei de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερόσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MOŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливаемое против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

86

F1B0129C



## Seat belts for children over 12 years of age

Children over 1.50 m in height can wear seat belts instead of using child restraints.

Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the seat belt properly fits the child or if they should still use a Group 2 or Group 3 child restraint to improve the fit of the seat belt:

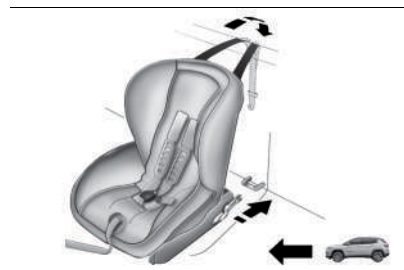
1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while they are still sitting all the way back?
3. Does the belt strap cross the child's shoulder between their neck and arm?
4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not their stomach?
5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was “no,” then the child still needs to use a Group 2 or 3 child restraint in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the belt strap contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.



184)

## ISOFIX Restraint System



87

55203800

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. This system allows ISOFIX equipped child seats to be installed without using the vehicle's seat belts. The ISOFIX system has two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and a top tether anchorage located behind the seating position.

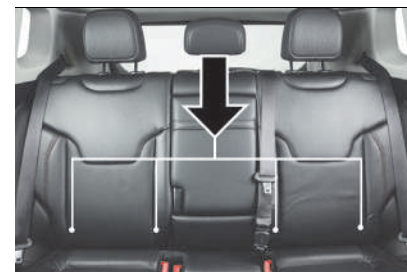
An example of a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system for weight group 1 is shown in fig. 87. ISOFIX child restraint systems are also available in the other weight groups.

### Locating The ISOFIX Anchorages

**ISOFIX anchoring position** The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback (fig. 88), below the anchorage symbols on the seatback

They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you

run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



88

55203810

### Locating The Tether Anchorages

There are tether strap anchorages behind the backrest of each rear seat (fig. 89)


ISOFIX child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar on each side. Each will have a connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage. Forward-facing child restraint systems and some rear-facing child restraint systems may also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.



89

55203820

## Center Seat ISOFIX

 185) 186) 187)



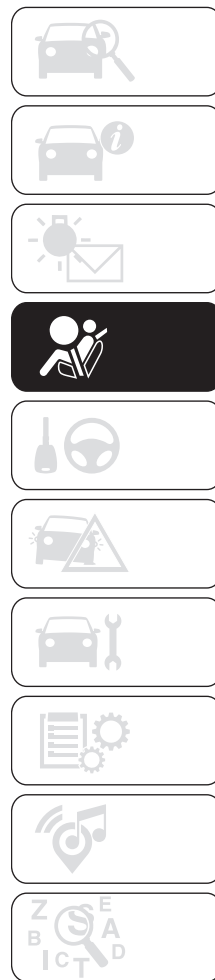
### WARNING

**184)** Never allow a child to put the belt strap under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the belt strap will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.

**185)** This vehicle does not have center ISOFIX or tether anchorages. This position is not approved for any type of ISOFIX child restraint system. Do not install a forward facing child seat with a tether strap in the center seating position.

**186)** Use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center seating position.

**187)** Never use the same lower anchorage to install more than one child restraint. Please refer to "To Install a ISOFIX Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.



### Child restraint system installation

The table below shows the various installation possibilities for ISOFIX child restraint systems on seats fitted with ISOFIX anchorages in accordance with European standard ECE 16.

The following table provides guidelines on positioning child restraint systems on the vehicle seats. Each child restraint system position complies with the UNECE standards.



Number of seats							
Seat number	1	2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			
Seat suitable for rearward facing child restraint systems (U)	X	X	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems (UF)	X	X	YES (a)	NO	YES	YES	YES
i-Size seat (i-U)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES
Seat suitable for ISOFIX side fixtures (L1 / L2)	X	X	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO
Seat suitable for ISOFIX rearward facing fixtures (R1/ R2 / R3) (IL)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES

Seat number	Number of seats						
	1	2	3		4	5	6
			Airbag ENABLED	Airbag DISABLED			
Sear suitable for ISOFIX forward facing fixtures (F2/ F2X / F3) (IUF)	X	X	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES
Seat suitable for forward facing child restraint systems fixtures (B2/B3) (IUF)	X	X	NO	NO	YES (only B2)	NO	YES (only B2)

U = Position suitable for a "universal" child restraint system approved for this weight category.

UF = Position suitable for a "universal" forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

(a) = With forward facing child restraint system, the seat must be positioned no more forward than the longitudinal halfway point.

IUF = Position suitable for an "ISOFIX" universal forward facing child restraint system approved for this weight category.

i-U = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing or rearward facing child restraint system.

i-UF = Position suitable for an i-Size "universal" forward facing child restraint system.

IL = Position suitable for specific listed ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These ISOFIX CRS are classified as "vehicle-specific", "restricted use" and "semi-universal".

X = Not applicable. The seat is not approved for installation of child restraint systems.

If the head restraint interferes with the installation of the child restraint system, adjust the head restraint (if adjustable).

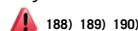




### Installing an ISOFIX child restraint system

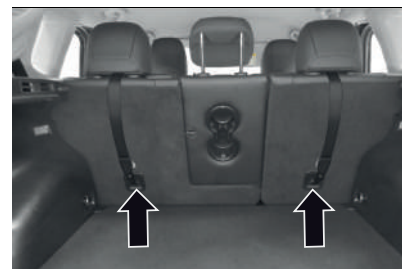
1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower connectors and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
3. Attach the connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.
4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the “Installing child restraints using the top tether anchorage” paragraph for directions to attach a tether anchor.
5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.
6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It

should not move more than 25 mm in any direction.



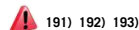
### Installing child restraints using the top tether anchorage

1. Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
2. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.
3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram on fig. 90.
4. Remove slack in the tether straps according to the child restraint manufacturer’s instructions.



90

55203830



### i-Size CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

The rear outboard seats of the vehicle are approved to house the i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- ☐ The child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- ☐ Child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- ☐ The use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- ☐ Efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight anymore but according to the child's height, is increased;



❑ Compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE The vehicle seats, i-Size type-approved, are marked by the symbol shown in fig. 91.



91

0502120890us



#### WARNING

**188)** *Improper installation of a child restraint system to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be seriously injured or killed. When installing a child restraint system, follow the manufacturer's instructions carefully.*

**189)** *Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts,*

*harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.*

**190)** *Install the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The ISOFIX child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click.*

**191)** *An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint system with top tether strap.*

**192)** *If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.*

**193)** *The child restraint system owner's manual provides instructions for installing the child restraint using the seat belt. Read and follow these instructions to install the child seat properly.*



## CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY FCA FOR THE CAR

In the markets in which they are available, Lineaccessori MOPAR® offers a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchor points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

**IMPORTANT** Jeep recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+ : from birth to 13 kg from 40 cm to 80 cm		Britax Baby Safe plus type-approval number: E1 04301146, Jeep order code: 71806415	“Universal” child restraint system / ISOFIX. It must be installed facing rearwards, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages. The child restraint system must be fitted on the rear seats.
		Britax Baby Safe ISOFIX base Jeep order code: 71806416	
Group 1: from 9 to 18 kg from 67 cm to 105 cm		Britax Roemer Duo Plus type-approval number: E1 04301133, Jeep order code: 71803161	The child restraint system must be fitted facing forwards only, using the ISOFIX attachments and the upper strap, provided with the child restraint system. The child restraint system must be fitted on the rear outer seats.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 2: from 15 to 25 kg from 95 cm to 135 cm		Britax Roemer Kidfix XP type-approval number: E1 04301304, Jeep order code: 71807984	The child restraint system can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends installing the child restraint system using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. The child restraint system must be fitted on the rear seats.
Group 3: from 22 to 36 kg from 136 cm to 150 cm		Britax Roemer Kidfix XP type-approval number: E1 04301304, Jeep order code: 71807984	The child restraint system can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle, if present. Jeep recommends installing the child restraint system using the vehicle's ISOFIX anchor points. The child restraint system must be fitted on the rear seats.



## Transporting Pets

Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet could be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.

Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

## SAFETY TIPS

### Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.



194) 195) 196) 197)

### Exhaust Gas



198)

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, have the exhaust system inspected each

time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.


## Safety Checks Inside The Vehicle

### Seat belts

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

### Air bag warning light

The air bag warning light  will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition device is turned to the RUN position. If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will stay on until the anomaly is resolved. If the warning light blinks or stays on while driving, go to a Jeep Dealership immediately for the necessary operations.

Refer to the “Occupant Restraints Systems” chapter in this section for further information.

### Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See a Jeep Dealership for service if your defroster is inoperable.

### Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.



199) 200) 201) 202) 203) 204) 205) 206) 207) 208)

## Periodic Safety Checks Outside The Vehicle

### Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

## Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check direction indicator and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

## Door Locks

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

## Fluid Leaks

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected, or if fuel or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.



### WARNING

**194)** Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

**195)** It is extremely dangerous to ride in a load compartment inside the car. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be severely injured or killed.

**196)** Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.

**197)** Always make sure that all those on board the car are seated and are wearing their seat belts correctly.

**198)** Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO)

*which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips: Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area. If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode. If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.*

**199)** An improperly attached, damaged, folded, or stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

**200)** ALWAYS securely attach your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.

**201)** ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.

**202)** ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that cannot be properly attached and secured to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be replaced, only use a FCA

approved floor mat for the specific make, model, and year of your vehicle.

**203)** ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.

**204)** ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.

**205)** ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.

**206)** DO NOT place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.

**207)** If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

**208)** It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.



*Blank page*

# STARTING AND DRIVING

*We have now reached the "heart" of the vehicle: let's see how to use the vehicle to its full potential.*

*We'll look at how to drive it safely in any situation, making it a welcome companion with our comfort and wallets in mind.*

STARTING THE ENGINE .....	130
ENGINE BREAK-IN .....	132
PARKING .....	133
ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB) .....	133
MANUAL TRANSMISSION .....	136
TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION .....	137
STOP&START SYSTEM .....	139
SPEED LIMITER .....	140
ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL .....	141
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) .....	142
SPORT MODE .....	148
IDLE COASTING .....	149
PARKSENSE SYSTEM - Versions with 4 sensors .....	149
PARKSENSE SYSTEM - Versions with 12 sensors .....	151
ACTIVE PARKSENSE (AUTOMATIC PARK ASSIST) SYSTEM .....	155
LANESENSE SYSTEM .....	161
REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW REAR BACKUP CAMERA) .....	164
REFUELING THE VEHICLE .....	164
ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS AdBlue® (UREA) .....	168
TRAILER TOWING .....	169

DRIVING TIPS .....	174
--------------------	-----

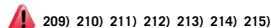


## STARTING THE ENGINE



Before you start the vehicle, adjust the seat, the inside and outside mirrors and securely fasten the seat belt.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.



Start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) or P (Park) position. Apply the brakes before shifting to any driving gear.

### PROCEDURE FOR GASOLINE VERSIONS

#### Versions with Manual Transmission

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever in neutral;
- ☐ Fully depress the clutch pedal, without depressing the accelerator
- ☐ set the ignition device to START. For versions with mechanical key, release it as soon as the engine starts;
- ☐ if the engine does not start within 10 seconds, bring the ignition device back to OFF and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

#### Dual clutch automatic transmission versions





Proceed as follows:

- ☐ engage the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- ☐ fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- ☐ switch the ignition device to START;
- ☐ if the engine does not start, bring the ignition device back to OFF and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure.

If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

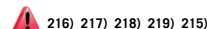
### PROCEDURE FOR DIESEL VERSIONS

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ engage the electric parking brake and place the gear lever in neutral;
- ☐ turn the ignition device to RUN: warning light  will come on in the instrument panel;
- ☐ Fully depress the clutch pedal, without depressing the accelerator
- ☐ set the ignition device to START. For versions with mechanical key, previously wait for the warning light  to turn off and release it as soon as the engine starts;
- ☐ if the engine does not start within 10 seconds, bring the ignition device back to OFF and wait for 10-15 seconds before repeating the starting procedure;

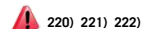
If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

NOTE Engine start up in very low ambient temperature could result in evident white smoke. This condition will disappear as the engine warms up.



### IF THE ENGINE FAILS TO START

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather starting" procedure, and has not experienced an extended park condition as identified in "Extended Park Starting" procedure, it may be flooded. Press the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it Crank the engine for no more than 15 seconds. This should clear any excess fuel in case the engine is flooded. Leave the ignition device in the RUN position, release the accelerator pedal and repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.



### COLD WEATHER OPERATION (BELOW -30°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your Jeep Dealership) is recommended.



## STARTING AFTER EXTENDED PARKING

NOTE Extended Park condition occurs when the vehicle has not been started or driven for at least 30 days.

1. When the car is started, connect a charger or, using suitable cables, an external battery to ensure a complete recharge of the battery during the start-up cycle.
2. Turn the ignition device to the START position and release it when the engine starts.
3. If the engine fails to start within ten seconds, set the ignition device to the OFF position, wait five seconds to allow the starter to cool, then repeat the Extended Park Starting procedure.
4. If the engine fails to start after eight attempts, allow the starter to cool, then repeat the procedure.

## TURNING OFF THE ENGINE

### Vehicles Equipped With A Mechanical Key Fob:

Follow these steps to turn the engine off:

- ☐ Park the vehicle in a place where it does not constitute a traffic hazard
- ☐ engage a gear (versions with manual gearbox) or position the gear lever to P (Park) (versions with dual clutch automatic transmission);
- ☐ turn the ignition device to OFF with the engine idling.

### Cars equipped with electronic key (Keyless Enter-N-Go):

To switch off the engine hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds. When this happens, the engine will turn off and the ignition device will return to the MAR position.

When the vehicle stops, turn the ignition device from the RUN position to the OFF position, the accessories will remain powered for three minutes.

If the driver side door opens with the ignition device in RUN position RUN, a brief acoustic signal is emitted which reminds to select the OFF position.

When the ignition device is in OFF position, the electric window buttons remain active for three minutes. Opening a front door will cancel this feature.

## PRECAUTIONS

Before switching the engine off, keep it idling for a few minutes so that the turbocharger can be suitably lubricated. This procedure is especially recommended after a strenuous drive.

After a full load operation, or anyway after heavy power demands, keep the engine idling for 3 to 5 minutes before switching it off.

This period will allow the lubricating oil and coolant to carry excess heat away from the combustion chamber, bearings, internal components and turbocharger.



## WARNING

**209)** It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine consumes oxygen and engine exhaust contains carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gasses.

**210)** The brake servo is not active until the engine is started, so you would need to apply much more force than usual to the brake pedal.

**211)** When leaving the car, always remove the key fob from the car and lock it.

**212)** Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.

**213)** Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.

**214)** Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the car or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition device of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in the RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle

**215)** Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

**216)** Before leaving the vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then shift the dual clutch automatic transmission to P (Park) and apply the parking brake.



**217)** Make sure that the ignition device is in the OFF position, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.

**218)** Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.

**219)** Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the car or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition device of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in the RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle

**220)** Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in flash fire causing serious personal injury.

**221)** Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.


**222)** If the battery is flat, you can jump start the vehicle by connecting the battery with an auxiliary one or with one on another vehicle using suitable cables. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump-starting procedure" in "In case of emergency" for further information.



## IMPORTANT

**34)** A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

**35)** Damage to the dual clutch automatic transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed. Do not shift between P (Park), R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) when the engine is above idle speed. Shift into or out of P (Park) or R (Reverse) only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop. Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing on the brake pedal.

**36)** If the  symbol remains on, DO NOT START the engine before draining water from the fuel filters to prevent engine damage.

## ENGINE BREAK-IN

### RECOMMENDATIONS FOR BREAKING IN THE ENGINE

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 500 km. After the initial 100 km, it is advisable to increase the speed to 80 - 90 km/h.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to the "Engine Compartment" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" section.



**NOTE** A new engine can consume a certain amount of oil and fuel during the first thousand kilometers of use. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as a problem.



## IMPORTANT

**37)** *Never use non-detergent oil or straight mineral oil in the engine or damage may result.*

## PARKING



223)

Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car.  
When parking and leaving the car, proceed as follows:

- ❑ engage the gear (on a slope, engage 1st gear if the vehicle is facing uphill or reverse if it is facing downhill) and leave the wheels steered;
- ❑ stop the engine and engage the electric parking brake;
- ❑ always take the key with you.

If the vehicle is parked on a steep slope, it is also recommended to block the wheels with chocks or stones.

On versions equipped with dual clutch automatic transmission, wait for the letter P to be displayed before releasing the brake pedal.

**WARNING NEVER** leave the car with the gearbox in neutral (or, on versions equipped with dual clutch automatic transmission, before putting the shift lever in the P position).



## WARNING

**223)** *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition device when leaving the car and take it with you.*

## ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (EPB)

The vehicle is fitted with an electric parking brake (EPB), which is easier to use and offers better performance than a manual parking brake.

The parking brake is primarily intended to prevent the vehicle from rolling while parked. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the park brake is applied. Also verify that the dual clutch automatic transmission is in the P (Park) position.

**WARNING** Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the electric parking brake is fully applied.

**WARNING** In addition to always parking the car with the parking brake engaged, the steering wheel turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), always engage a gear (1st gear with the car parked facing uphill or reverse gear with the car parked facing downhill). On versions with dual clutch automatic transmission, place the gear lever at P (Park).

**WARNING** Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.

### If You Wish To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel:

You can engage the park brake in two ways;

- ❑ Manually, by pulling the switch fig. 92 on the central tunnel;
- ❑ Automatically, by enabling the auto parking brake feature in the customer programmable features paragraph of the **Uconnect™** settings.



92

55203100

**NOTE** When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before moving the dual clutch automatic transmission lever to position P (Park). Otherwise it may be difficult to disengage the lever from the P (Park) position due to the load exerted on the transmission locking mechanism.




The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.


The electric park brake can be programmed to be applied automatically whenever the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h and the dual clutch automatic transmission is placed in the P (Park) position, or with a manual transmission, whenever the ignition device is turned to OFF. The Auto Park Brake can be enabled and disabled in the “Settings” paragraph of the “Multimedia” section. Any single Auto Park Brake application can be bypassed by pushing the EPB switch to the release position while the transmission is placed in the P (Park) position (dual clutch automatic transmission) and the ignition is in the RUN position.



## Electric parking brake manual engagement

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.


Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle when engaging the electric parking brake.

If you apply the electric parking brake when the brake pedal is depressed, you may feel the brake pedal move slightly. After fully engaging the parking brake, the  warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch turn on.

The parking brake can be applied even when the ignition device is the OFF position (in this case the  warning light will not turn on, however, it can only be released when the ignition device is in the RUN position.

NOTE The  warning light will illuminate if the switch is held for longer than 60 seconds in either the released or applied position. The  warning light will turn off upon releasing the switch.

## Disengaging the electric parking brake manually

To release the park brake manually, the ignition device must be in the RUN position. Put your foot on the brake pedal, then push the park brake switch down momentarily. You may hear a slight whirring sound from the back of the vehicle while the parking brake disengages and you may notice a slight brake pedal movement. Once the parking brake is fully disengaged, the  warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch will go off.


## Automatic activation of the electric parking brake

If the Auto Parking Brake function is enabled, the parking brake will automatically engage whenever the dual clutch automatic transmission is placed to the P (Park) position, or with a manual transmission, when the ignition device is set to OFF. If your foot is on the brake pedal, you may notice a small amount of

brake pedal movement while the park brake is engaging.


## Automatic deactivation of the electric parking brake

The parking brake will release automatically when the ignition device is set to RUN, the dual clutch automatic transmission is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the driver seat belt is buckled, and an attempt is made to drive away.

 224) 225) 226) 227) 228) 229) 230) 231)

 38)

## Applying the electric parking brake with vehicle in motion

If exceptional circumstances should make it necessary to engage the park brake while the vehicle is in motion, maintain upward pressure on the electric park brake switch for as long as engagement is desired. The  warning light will illuminate, and a continuous acoustic warning will sound. The rear stop lamps will also be illuminated automatically while the vehicle remains in motion.

To disengage the park brake while the vehicle is in motion, release the switch. If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using the parking brake, when the vehicle reaches approximately 5 km/h the parking brake will remain engaged.

 232)

In the unlikely event of a malfunction of the Electric Park Brake system, a yellow

EPB fault light will illuminate. This may be accompanied by the (C) warning light flashing. In this event, urgent service of the electric park brake system is required. Do not rely on the parking brake to hold the vehicle stationary.

### SafeHold

SafeHold is a safety feature of the electric parking brake (EPB) system that will engage the parking brake automatically if the vehicle is left unattended while the ignition device is in RUN.

For automatic transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- ❑ Vehicle speed is below 3 km/h.
- ❑ There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- ❑ The seat belt is unbuckled.
- ❑ The driver door is opened.
- ❑ The vehicle is not in the P (Park) position.

For manual transmissions, the EPB will automatically engage if all of the following conditions are met:

- ❑ Vehicle speed is below 3 km/h.
- ❑ There is no attempt to depress the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- ❑ The clutch pedal is not pressed.
- ❑ The seat belt is unbuckled.
- ❑ The driver door is opened.

SafeHold can be temporarily bypassed by pushing the EPB Switch while the driver door is open and the brake pedal is pressed. Once manually bypassed, the

SafeHold function will be enabled again once the vehicle reaches 20 km/h or the ignition device is turned to the OFF position and back to RUN again.

### Brake Service Mode

We recommend having your brakes serviced by your Jeep Dealership.



### WARNING

**224)** In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the car is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

**225)** Do not rely on the parking brake to operate effectively if the rear brakes have been immersed in water or mud.

**226)** Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.

**227)** When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the vehicle lock, and lock your vehicle.

**228)** Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the shift level.

**229)** Do not leave the Key Fob in or near the car or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition device of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go system in the RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle

**230)** Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.

**231)** Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also verify that the dual clutch automatic transmission is in the P (Park) position. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

**232)** Driving the vehicle with the parking brake engaged, or repeated use of the parking brake to slow the vehicle may cause serious damage to the brake system. Failure to do so can lead to brake failure, and an accident.



### IMPORTANT

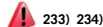
**38)** If the (C) Warning Light remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by a Jeep Dealership immediately.



## MANUAL TRANSMISSION



(where provided)



233) 234)



39) 40)

**NOTE** During cold weather, you may experience increased effort in shifting until the transmission fluid warms up. This is normal.

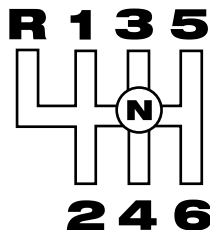


93

5520311D

To shift the gears, fully press the clutch pedal and place the gear lever into the desired gear position (the diagram for the engagement of the gears is displayed on the lever knob, see fig. 93 - fig. 94).

To engage R (Reverse) gear from the N (Neutral) position, lift the R (Reverse) ring, located below the knob and move the gear lever all the way left and then forward.



94

5520312D



235)



41) 42) 43) 44) 45) 46)



### WARNING

**233)** You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended without fully applying the parking brake. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle, especially on an incline.

**234)** Press the clutch pedal fully to shift gears correctly. It is therefore essential that there is nothing under the pedals: make sure the mats are lying flat and do not get in the way of the pedals.

**235)** Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip, and the vehicle could skid.



### IMPORTANT

**39)** Never drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal, or try to hold the vehicle on a hill with the clutch pedal partially engaged, as this will cause abnormal wear on the clutch.

**40)** Do not drive with your hand resting on the gear lever as the force exerted, even if slight, could lead over time to premature wear of the gearbox internal components.

**41)** Skipping gears or downshifting at high speeds could damage the engine and clutch systems. Any attempt to downshift without depressing the clutch pedal may damage the clutch system. Shifting into lower gear and releasing the clutch may result in engine damage.

**42)** When descending a hill, be very careful to downshift one gear at a time to prevent overspeeding the engine which can cause engine damage, and/or clutch damage, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

**43)** Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine damage and/or damage the clutch, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

**44)** Descending a hill in low gear with clutch pedal depressed could result in clutch damage.

**45)** Failure to follow the maximum recommended downshifting speeds may cause the engine to overspeed and/or damage the clutch disc, even if the clutch pedal is pressed.

**46)** If you skip a gear while downshifting or downshift at too high of a vehicle speed, these conditions may cause the



*engine to overspeed if too low of a gear is selected and the clutch pedal is released. Damage to the clutch and the transmission can result from skipping a gear while downshifting or downshifting at too high of a vehicle speed even if the clutch pedal is held pressed (i.e., not released).*

## TWIN CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



### GEAR LEVER



236)

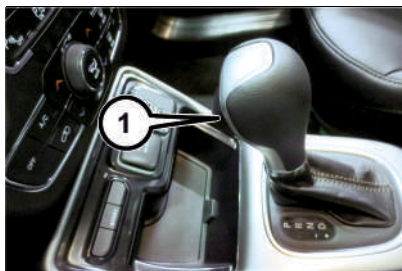


47) 48)

The gear lever fig. 95 has the following positions:

- ☐ **P** = Park
- ☐ **R** = Reverse
- ☐ **N** = Neutral
- ☐ **D** = Drive

☐ **"AutoStick"**: "+" shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode or "-" shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.



95

55204250

To select the "sequential" mode, shift the gear lever from D (Drive) towards the left. The reachable positions are + (higher gear) or - (lower gear). These positions are unstable: the gear lever always returns to central position. Upshifting or downshifting is only possible if the engine rpm allow it.

The gear lever has a button (1) fig. 95 which must be pressed to move the lever to P or R.

To shift the lever out of PARK with the ignition key in the RUN position, press the brake pedal and press the button on the gear lever.

To shift from R (reverse) to P (PARK) press the button on the gear lever while the engine is idling.

To shift from position N to D or R, you need to press the brake pedal. It is advisable not to accelerate and to make sure that the engine is stabilised at idle speed.

Shifting from D to N is free, while shifting from D to R or P can only be made by the button on the gear lever.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

- ☐ Never try to select position P when the car is moving.
- ☐ Before leaving the car, apply the electrical parking brake and set the gear lever to this position.
- ☐ Before moving the gear lever to position P, apply the parking brake, otherwise moving the gear lever to P might be difficult.
- ☐ When restarting after a stop, the gear lever must be moved to position P before releasing the electric parking brake.
- ☐ Gear lever movements between positions P, R, N and D may only be made when the car is stationary and the engine is idling.
- ☐ With the engine off and the ignition device in the RUN position, when the gear lever is positioned in R or D starting from N, the gear is not engaged.

### AUTOMATIC DRIVING MODE

D can be selected from sequential operation in any driving conditions.

### Kick-Down function

To resume car speed quickly, when the accelerator pedal is fully pressed, the transmission control system downshifts.

**WARNING** When driving on roads with poor grip conditions (snow, ice, etc.) avoid activating the kick-down function.



## STARTING THE ENGINE

Starting the engine is allowed only when the gear lever is in position P or N. When the engine is started, the system is at position N or P (the latter means neutral, but the car's wheels are locked mechanically).

The engine restarts automatically if:

- ❑ the brake pedal is released (and the gear lever is not at N or P);
- ❑ the gear lever is shifted to a toggle position: "+", "-", or R;
- ❑ the gear lever is shifted from D to the left in "Sequential mode".

**WARNING** Under certain conditions (for example with small gradients and brake pedal not fully pressed), switching off the engine by pressing the button near the steering wheel (see fig. 96) is not deactivated. In this case, fully press the brake pedal to make the "Hill Start Assist" system available and restart the engine, using the gear lever as described previously.

## MOVING THE CAR

To move the car, from P press the brake pedal and, using the button on the gear lever, move the lever to the desired position (D, R or "Sequential mode"). The display will show the gear engaged.

When the brake pedal is released, the car starts moving forwards or backwards, as soon as the manoeuvre is activated ("creeping" effect). The accelerator should not be pressed in this case.

**WARNING** The inconsistency between the speed actually engaged and the position of the gear lever is indicated by the letter corresponding to the position of the lever flashing on the panel.

This condition should not be interpreted as an operational fault, but simply as a request by the system to repeat the manoeuvre.

**WARNING** With engine running and car stationary, in "Sequential mode", the request for engaging 2<sup>nd</sup> gear is not accepted by the system (whether the brake pedal is pressed or not).

If, with 1<sup>st</sup> gear or reverse (R) engaged, the following conditions occur:

- ❑ road gradient over 5%;
  - ❑ clutch overheated;
  - ❑ engine torque constant for a given period (e.g. if the car hits the pavement or is parked downhill/uphill);
- car movement is achieved by pressing the accelerator pedal.

**WARNING** With the electric parking brake released and brake pedal released, engine at idling speed and gear lever in position D, R or sequential, pay the utmost care because the car can move even without the operation of the accelerator pedal. This condition can be used with the car on a level surface during tight parking manoeuvres using the brake pedal only.

## VEHICLE SHUTDOWN

### Versions with Keyless Enter-N-Go system:

shift the gear lever to P (Park) before shutting down the car by pressing the button next to the steering wheel (see fig. 96).



96

55203140

### Versions with mechanical key:

shift the gear lever to P (Park) before extracting the key from the ignition device.

If the car battery is flat and the ignition key is engaged, the latter is locked in position.

### Versions with STOP&START system:

in order to switch off the engine, the car needs to be stopped by applying appropriate pressure on the brake pedal. If the pressure is not sufficient, the engine will not switch off. This feature can be exploited so that the engine does not switch off in particular traffic conditions.



## Removing the ignition key

The ignition key can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P:

- ❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in position P:** the ignition key can be removed within 30 seconds;
- ❑ **if the engine is switched off with the gear lever in a position other than P:** move the lever to P within 5 seconds. Then it will be possible to remove the ignition key for about 10 seconds.

In both cases, if the described conditions and times are not respected, the ignition key will be automatically locked.

To remove the ignition key, turn it to RUN and then to STOP repeating the procedure described above.

## "RECOVERY" FUNCTIONS

In case of a gear lever failure, the instrument panel display could show a dedicated message recommending that the driver continues driving without shifting the lever to the P position.

In this case, the transmission will keep a forward gear (with reduced performance) even positioning the gear lever to R or N. Once you have put the gear lever in the P position, or after you have turned off the car, you will not be able to select R nor any of the forward gears. In this case, contact a Jeep Dealership.



### WARNING

**236)** *Never leave children unattended in the car. Always remove the key from the ignition when leaving the car and take it with you.*



### IMPORTANT

**47)** *If the car is on a gradient, always engage the electric parking brake BEFORE placing the gear lever in P.*

**48)** *Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.*

## STOP&START SYSTEM

(where provided)

The Stop/Start system automatically stops the engine each time the vehicle is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to move off.

This improves the efficiency of the vehicle by reducing fuel consumption, the emission of harmful gases and noise pollution.

**WARNING** The system is activated automatically whenever the engine is started, regardless of the condition (system on or off) present before the engine was stopped.



237)



49) 50)


## Modes of operation

### Engine stopping mode

*Models with manual transmission:* with the vehicle stationary, the engine turns off with the transmission in neutral and the clutch pedal released.

*Models with dual clutch automatic transmission:* with the car stationary and the brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off bringing the gear lever to a position other than R (Reverse).

**NOTE** On versions with dual clutch automatic transmission, in the event of stops uphill, the engine switching off is disabled to activate the "Hill Start Assist" function (works only with running engine).

The engine stop is indicated by the  indicator light on the instrument panel.

### Engine restarting mode

*Models with manual gearbox:* press the clutch pedal to restart the engine.

If the vehicle does not start when the clutch is pressed, place the gear lever in neutral and repeat the procedure. If the problem persists, contact a Jeep Dealership.

*Models with dual clutch automatic transmission* release the brake pedal to restart the engine.


With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in automatic mode - D (Drive) - the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).



With brake pressed, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted moving the lever to "+" or "-", or R (Reverse) or N (Neutral).

When the engine has been stopped automatically, keeping the brake pedal pressed, the brake can be released keeping the engine off by quickly shifting the gear lever to P (Park). To restart the engine, just move the lever out of position P.

## MANUAL SYSTEM ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

To activate/deactivate the system manually press the  button on the central tunnel fig. 97.



97

55203150

### System Activation

The system activation is indicated by the LED on the button fig. 97 that turns off.

### System Deactivation

The system deactivation is indicated by the LED on the button fig. 97 that turns on.



## WARNING

**237)** Before opening the hood, make sure that the engine is off and that the ignition is in the STOP mode. Follow the indications on the plate underneath the hood. We recommend that you remove the key fob if other people remain in the vehicle. Leave the vehicle after the key fob has been removed and the ignition is turned to the STOP mode. During refueling, make sure that the engine is off (ignition device in STOP mode).



## IMPORTANT

**49)** When replacing the battery, always contact a Jeep Dealership. Replace the battery with the same type (EFB - Enhanced Flooded Battery) and with the same specifications.

**50)** If you prefer climatic comfort, you can disable the Stop&Start system to allow continuous operation of the climate control system.

## SPEED LIMITER



(where provided)


### DESCRIPTION

This system allows you to limit the vehicle speed to values programmed by the driver.

It is possible to program the maximum speed while the vehicle is stationary or in motion.

When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

### ACTIVATING THE SYSTEM


To activate the system, press the  button on the steering wheel fig. 98.





98


55203160

The functions of the steering wheel buttons are as follows:

 **SET +:** quick speed limit programming (saves a higher value);

- ❑ **SET -**: quick speed limit programming (saves a lower value);
- ❑ **RES**: device activation (the device activation is indicated by the symbol  on the display)
- ❑ **CANC**: device deactivation (the device deactivation is indicated by the symbol  on the display).

## DEACTIVATING THE SYSTEM

To deactivate the device, press the button  fig. 98. A message will appear in the instrument panel display to confirm that the feature has been turned off.

## ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL



(where provided)

This is an electronically controlled driving assistance system that allows you to maintain the vehicle at a desired speed, without having to depress the accelerator pedal.

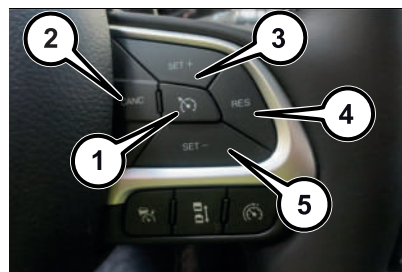
This device can be used at a speed above 40 km/h on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways).

Use of the system is therefore not advantageous on busy highways. Do not use the system in cities.

Traveling downhill, the system could brake the car to keep the set speed unvaried.

**WARNING** Do not put the gear lever in neutral for versions with manual transmission or in "N" for versions with dual clutch automatic transmission when the Cruise Control function is activated. Doing so will disengage the system.

### Cruise Control buttons





5520461D

99

1. Activation/Deactivation
2. CANC (Cancel)
3. SET+ (Increase speed)
4. RES (Resume)
5. SET- (Decrease speed)


### ACTIVATING THE SYSTEM

To activate the device press the button  fig. 99.

The symbol  on the instrument panel switches on to signal that the device has been activated.

**IMPORTANT** Leaving the device activated when not in use is dangerous.

There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

 238) 239) 240) 241)

### SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ operate the device (see the previous instructions);
- ❑ when the car has reached the desired speed, press button SET + (or SET -) and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the car will keep the selected speed automatically.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the accelerator; when you release the pedal, the vehicle goes back to the speed stored previously.

When traveling downhill with the device active, the car speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

**WARNING** The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before you press the SET + (or SET -) buttons.

### INCREASING / DECREASING SPEED

#### Increasing Speed

Pressing the SET + button once will result in a 1 mph (or 1 km/h) increase in the set speed. Each subsequent press



of the button will result in an increase of 1 mph (or 1 km/h).

### Decreasing Speed

Pressing the SET button once will result in 1 km/h or 1 mph decrease in the set speed. Each subsequent press of the button will result in a decrease of 1 mph (or 1 km/h).

### To accelerate for passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

### Warning

The system maintains the set speed even when driving uphill or downhill. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.



242)


### RESUMING THE SET SPEED

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 32 km/h.

### DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Pressing the CANC button or pressing the brake pedal as the vehicle is slowing down deactivates the electronic Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed. The Cruise Control can also be deactivated if the electric parking brake (EPB) is activated or if the braking system intervenes (e.g. the ESC system) or in other particular conditions.

### Deactivating the device

Pressing the  button, or returning the ignition device to OFF, erases the set speed from the memory.



### WARNING

**238)** *Leaving the Cruise Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.*

**239)** *When driving with the device engaged, do not position the gear lever in neutral for versions with manual transmission or in "N" for versions with dual clutch automatic transmission.*

**240)** *In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact a Jeep Dealership.*

**241)** *The electronic Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.*

**242)** *Cruise Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have an accident. Do not use Cruise Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.*

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC)



(where provided)



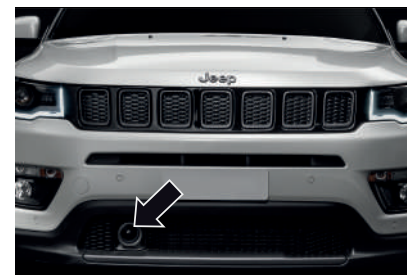
243) 244) 245) 246) 247) 248) 249)



51) 52) 53) 54) 55) 56) 57)

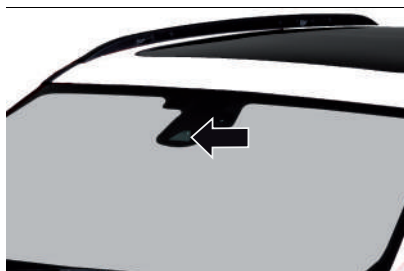
The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The ACC utilizes a radar sensor fig. 100 and a forward facing camera fig. 101 designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.



100

55204730



101

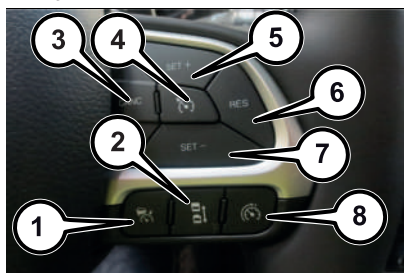
55203190

**!** 250) 251) 252)

## ACC SYSTEM OPERATION

The buttons of the Adaptive Cruise Control (fig. 102) control the operation of the ACC system.

### ACC system buttons



102

55203300

1. Adaptive Cruise Control activation/deactivation (ACC)
2. Distance setting
3. CANCEL (Cancel)
4. Electronic Cruise Control enable/disable (fixed speed)
5. SET (+) (Acceleration)

6. RES (Resume)
7. SET (-) (Deceleration)
8. Speed Limiter

**NOTE** Any chassis/suspension or tire size modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the ACC and frontal collision alarm system.

## ACC SYSTEM ENABLING / DISABLING

You can only engage ACC if the vehicle speed is above 0 km/h.

The minimum set speed for the ACC system is 30 km/h.

To activate the device, press and release the button . The ACC menu in the instrument panel display shows "ACC Ready."

**WARNING** It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the car due to unexpected excessive speed.

With the device active, to deactivate it press and release the button . The display will show a dedicated message.

**!** 253)

## NOTES:

You cannot engage ACC under the following conditions:

- ☐ When you apply the brakes.
- ☐ When the parking brake is set.

- ☐ When the dual clutch automatic transmission is in the P (Park), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) position.
- ☐ When the Vehicle speed is outside of the speed parameters.
- ☐ When the brakes are overheated.
- ☐ When the driver door is open at low speeds.
- ☐ When the driver seat belt is unbuckled at low speeds.
- ☐ When driver switches ESC to full-off mode.

## TO SET A DESIRED SPEED

When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, press and release the button SET + or SET – to set the speed to the current speed. The display will show the set speed. Then take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the ACC system is set when the vehicle speed is below 30 km/h, the Set Speed shall be defaulted to 30 km/h. If the ACC system is Set when the vehicle speed is above 30 km/h, the Set Speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

**NOTE** The ACC system cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- ☐ A dedicated message will appears on the instrument panel display.



❑ The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.



## CANCELLING

The following conditions cancel the system (storing the set speed and distance in memory):

- ❑ The brake pedal is applied.
- ❑ The CANC button is pushed.
- ❑ The ABS system intervenes.
- ❑ The dual clutch automatic transmission lever is moved out of the D (drive) position.
- ❑ Brakes overheating.
- ❑ The Electronic Stability Control and the Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activate.
- ❑ The vehicle parking brake is applied.
- ❑ Driver seatbelt is unbuckled at low speeds.
- ❑ Driver door is opened at low speeds.
- ❑ The driver switches ESC to full-off mode.
- ❑ Manual transmission (where provided) is not in a forward gear.
- ❑ Gear lever in neutral or clutch pressed for a preset time for versions with manual transmission or in "N" for versions with dual clutch automatic transmission.
- ❑ Manual transmission vehicle speed drops below 24 km/h.

## DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is canceled if:

- ❑ the button  is pressed on the Adaptive Cruise Control;
- ❑ the button  is pressed on the electronic Cruise Control;
- ❑ the ignition device is in the OFF position.

## RESUMING THE SET SPEED

Once the system has been canceled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed. The instrument panel display will display the last set speed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.



## CHANGING SPEED

### Increasing speed

Once the ACC system has been activated, the speed can be increased/decreased by pressing SET +/- buttons. Keeping the buttons pressed, the set speed will increase until the lever is released, then the new speed will be stored.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel

display. For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

❑ **Press the SET +/- button once:** the set speed will increase/decrease by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the unit of measurement is set to mph). Each subsequent press of the button will increase/reduce the speed by 1 km/h (or by 1 mph when the measurement unit is set to mph).

❑ **Hold the SET +/- button pressed:** the set speed will increase/decrease in 5 km/h steps (or in 5 mph steps when the unit of measurement is set to mph) until the button is released. The set speed increase/decrease is shown on the display.

## NOTES:

- ❑ When you override and push the SET + button or SET - button, the new Set Speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- ❑ When the SET - button is used to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the engine brake does not slow the car down sufficiently to reach the set speed.
- ❑ If equipped with a manual transmission, the ACC system applies the brake down to 24 km/h when following a reference car
- ❑ If the car is equipped with a dual clutch automatic transmission, the ACC system decelerates the vehicle to a full stop when following a reference vehicle.




If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, after two seconds the driver will either have to push the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.

❑ The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

❑ The dual clutch automatic transmission could change to a lower gear when driving downhill or when accelerating. This is normal and necessary to maintain the set speed.

### SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CARS

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long) or 4 bars (maximum).

Press and release the button  to decrease the distance setting.

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a vehicle is detected ahead in the same lane, traveling at slower speed, an icon appears on the display (where provided). The device will automatically adjust the vehicle speed to hold the distance setting regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

❑ The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.

- ❑ the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Adaptive Cruise Control device sensor;
- ❑ the distance setting is changed;
- ❑ the Adaptive Cruise Control device is deactivated/canceled.

**WARNING** The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

**WARNING** If the device predicts that the braking level is not sufficient to hold the set distance, the driver is warned by a blinking “Brake!” message on the display, indicating that the vehicle ahead is too close. An acoustic signal is also emitted while the ACC system continues to apply the maximum required braking force.

**IMPORTANT** The “Brake!” screen in the instrument panel display is a warning for the driver to take action and does not necessarily mean that the Forward Collision Warning system is applying the brakes autonomously.

### ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when traveling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator on roads with right-hand traffic (of the right indicator for roads with left-hand traffic).

**NOTE** The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when the car passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic.

### ACC OPERATION AT STOP

In the event that the ACC system brings your vehicle to a standstill while following a target vehicle, if the target vehicle starts moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, your vehicle will resume motion without the need for any driver action.

If the target vehicle does not start moving within two seconds of your vehicle coming to a standstill, the driver will either have to press the RES (resume) button, or apply the accelerator pedal to reengage the ACC to the existing Set Speed.

**NOTE** After the ACC system holds your vehicle at a standstill for approximately three consecutive minutes, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be canceled.

While ACC is holding your vehicle at a standstill, if the driver seatbelt is unbuckled or the driver door is opened, the parking brake will be activated, and the ACC system will be canceled.



## PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING

The device may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the car at all times.

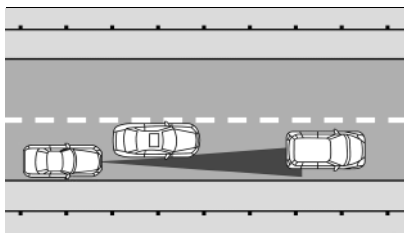
### Towing a trailer

Use of the device is not recommended while towing a trailer.

### Vehicle not aligned

The device may not detect a car traveling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a car which is cutting in from a side lane (fig. 103).

Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

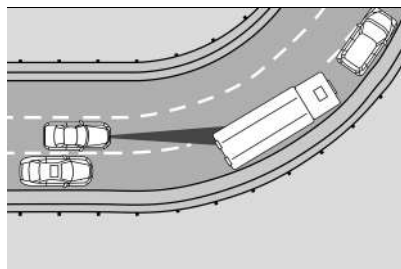


103

032400170

### Steering and curves

On curves fig. 104 with the device set, it could limit speed and acceleration to guarantee car stability even if no cars are detected ahead. When leaving the curve, the device resets the previously set speed. This is a part of normal ACC system functionality.



104

032400171

**NOTE** On tight turns ACC system performance may be limited.

### Using the device on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient fig. 105, the device may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. Device performance could be limited according to speed, load, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.



105

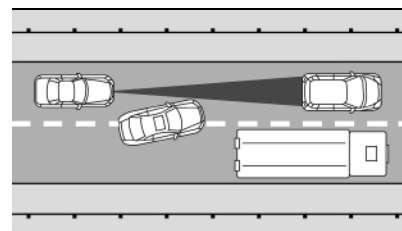
032363288

### Lane changing

The device may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane. In the illustration shown in fig. 106, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle

changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action.

In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



106

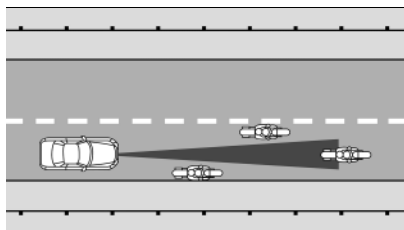
032400173

### Small cars

Some narrow vehicles (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles fig. 107) traveling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.

Sufficient distance from the cars ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.



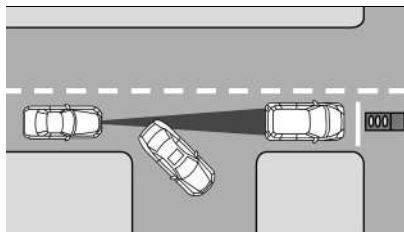


107

032400174

### Stationary Objects and Vehicles

The device cannot detect the presence of stationary cars or objects. For example, the device will not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a vehicle ahead of that one is standing on the lane fig. 108. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



108


032400175

### Objects and cars moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The device cannot detect the presence of objects or vehicles traveling in opposite or at right-angles and consequently will not be operated.

## ELECTRONIC CRUISE CONTROL MODE

Electronic Cruise Control mode is available for traveling at constant speed in addition to the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) mode.

If the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) function is implemented on the car, the electronic Cruise Control works in the same manner as the ACC (by pressing the button ) with the difference that:

- it does not hold the distance from the vehicle ahead;
- the device keeps working if the radar sensor is obstructed.

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.



### WARNING

**243)** Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

**244)** The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

**245)** The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel

or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

**246)** The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

**247)** The device does not always fully recognise complicated driving conditions which could cause incorrect or non-existing determination of the safe distance to be held.

**248)** The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.

**249)** The radar is provided with defrosting system. For this reason, it can reach high temperatures in some conditions. If you need to operate in the zone surrounding the sensor, wait for at least 30 seconds from when the engine is switched off.

**250)** The Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a system designed for driving comfort. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

**251)** The ACC system cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions. Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or



missing distance warnings. In vehicles with dual clutch automatic transmission, will bring the vehicle to a complete stop while following a target vehicle and hold the vehicle for approximately three minutes in the stop position. If the target vehicle does not start moving within three minutes, the parking brake will be activated and the ACC system will be canceled.

**252)** You should turn the ACC system off: When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones). When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes. When towing a trailer up or down steep slopes. When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

**253)** Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

**254)** The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.

**255)** When the ACC system is resumed, the driver must ensure that there are no pedestrians, vehicles or objects in the path of the vehicle. Failure to follow these

warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.



## IMPORTANT

**51)** The system may have limited operation or not work at all in weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

**52)** The section of the bumper area in front the sensor or the radar sensor itself must not be covered with stickers, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

**53)** Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier than standard load of the vehicle.

**54)** Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the car (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to a Jeep Dealership for any operation of this type.

**55)** Do not tamper with or carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen glass. In the event of a sensor failure, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**56)** Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector. Do not use solvents or abrasive paste.

**57)** Be careful in case of repairs and painting in the zone around the sensor. In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor

needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to a Jeep Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

## SPORT MODE

(where provided)


The SPORT mode, when activated, improves the car's performance by making the engine more ready during acceleration.


To activate the SPORT mode, press button (1) fig. 109 located in the central tunnel.



109

55203310

The SPORT mode activation and deactivation is notified on the instrument panel display via a screen with the symbol  and a dedicated message ("SPORT on" / "SPORT off"). The symbol

 is shown on the display as long as SPORT mode is active.

## IDLE COASTING

(where provided)

The "Idle coasting" is a function that allows you to run with the engine disconnected from the wheels by automatically acting on the clutch. This allows you to drive along a stretch of road without using the engine brake to slow down the car, in order to reduce fuel consumption.

The engine remains running at idle speed allowing the car's functions to be kept active (e.g.: battery charging, air conditioning, etc.).

The function intervenes autonomously in brake and accelerator release conditions from a speed of 25 km/h and up to 160 km/h.

The "Idle coasting" function deactivation is automatic and occurs in the following cases:

- ❑ Stop&Start deactivation (see the "Stop&Start System" chapter in this section).
- ❑ Engaging the SPORT mode (see the "SPORT mode" chapter in this section).
- ❑ Special driving situations (e.g. downhill driving, ESC system intervention, high lateral acceleration, etc.).

❑ Battery disconnection. In this case the following procedure must be carried out:

- start the engine;
- with the dual clutch automatic transmission lever in position P (Park) with the engine warm (temperature indicator around the central position), accelerate until you reach the rev limiter;
- never press the brake during the maneuver;
- fully release the accelerator pedal and wait for the engine to return to idling speed;
- wait at least 2 seconds;
- turn the engine off.

## PARKSENSE SYSTEM - Versions with 4 sensors



(where provided)

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver. ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position. The ParkSense system is only active when the dual clutch automatic transmission lever is in the R (Reverse) position or the manual gear lever is in reverse. The system will remain active

until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 km/h or above. When in reverse and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear in the instrument panel display indicating that the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 11 km/h.

### ParkSense Sensors

The parking sensors are located in the rear bumper.

### ParkSense Display

When the gear lever is in reverse, the instrument panel display shows the availability of the park assist system. The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the objects gets close to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear part, the display will show a single flashing arc in the corresponding left and/or right part. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single




arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the objects gets close to the vehicle.

NOTE When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone.

### Enabling And Disabling ParkSense


The ParkSense system can be turned on or off by pressing the button  located on the panel below the **Uconnect™** system display.

The system is automatically activated when reverse is engaged.

The system is automatically deactivated whenever a gear other than reverse is engaged.


When the system passes from engaged to disengaged and vice versa, it is always accompanied by a dedicated message on the instrument panel display.


For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section. When the system is disabled, the instrument panel display will show the "ParkSense disabled" message.


The LED on the button  is off when the system is switched on by the driver. The LED is on if the system is deactivated


by the driver, faulty or temporarily deactivated.


### ParkSense System Usage Precautions


 Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint.

 Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.

 When you turn the ParkSense off, the instrument panel display will show "ParkSense Off". Furthermore, once you turn the ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even after an ignition cycle.


 If the **Uconnect™** system is on when the ParkSense system sends an acoustic warning, the volume will be reduced.

 Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind the fascia/bumper.


 Turn the system OFF if objects such as bicycle carriers, etc. are attached to the rear bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "ParkSense unavailable, service

required" message to be displayed in the instrument panel display.

NOTE If any objects are attached to the bumper within a 2 m field of view, they will interfere and cause false alerts and possibly blockage.

 The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

 256) 257)

 58) 59) 60) 61) 62)



### WARNING

**256)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

**257)** *Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch*

ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.



### IMPORTANT

**58)** ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.

**59)** The car must be driven slowly when using ParkSense to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.

**60)** The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.

**61)** Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out

properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.

**62)** Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.

## PARKSENSE SYSTEM - Versions with 12 sensors



(where provided)

The ParkSense Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver.

Refer to "ParkSense System Usage Precautions" for limitations of this system and recommendations.

The ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition device is changed to the RUN position.

The ParkSense system is active in all gear selector positions (including P (Park) of the dual clutch automatic transmission), as long as the system is on. The system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 km/h or above. When in R (Reverse) of the dual clutch automatic transmission and in reverse

(for manual transmission) and above the system's operating speed, a warning will appear in the instrument panel display indicating the vehicle speed is too fast. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 9 km/h.

### ParkSense Sensors

The parking sensors are 12, 6 located in the front and 6 in the rear bumpers.

### ParkSense Display

#### Reversing

In reverse, the instrument panel display will show the park assist system ready status.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center rear region, the display will show a single solid arc in the center rear region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the objects gets close to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right rear zone, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right rear region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will



increase as the objects gets close to the vehicle.

NOTE When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone.

#### ***Driving in forward direction***

The ParkSense warning screen will be displayed when an obstacle is detected while the vehicle is in any gear, as long as the vehicle speed is below 11 km/h. In reverse, the ParkSense warning screen will always be displayed.

The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing a single arc in one or more regions based on the obstacle's distance and location relative to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the center front region, the display will show a single arc in the center front region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the object gets close to the vehicle.

If an obstacle is detected in the left and/or right front region, the display will show a single flashing arc in the left and/or right front region. As the vehicle moves closer to the obstacle, the display will show the single arc moving closer to

the vehicle and the audible chime will increase as the objects gets close to the vehicle.

NOTE When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the warning display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone.

#### **Front Park Assist audible alerts**

ParkSense will turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert (chime) after approximately three seconds when an obstacle has been detected, the vehicle is stationary, and brake pedal is applied. If the obstacle has been detected within less than 30 cm, then the ParkSense will not turn off the Front Park Assist audible alert.

#### **Adjustable chime volume settings**

The volume of the acoustic signal for the park assist system in forward or reverse can be adjusted in the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section. If the car is equipped with **Uconnect™** system, the acoustic warning volume settings will not be accessible from the instrument panel display.

The acoustic warning volume can be set to "low", "medium", and "high". The factory default volume setting is medium.

ParkSense will retain its last known configuration state through ignition cycles.

### **Enabling And Disabling ParkSense**

The ParkSense system can be turned on or off by pressing the button **P<sub>off</sub>** located on the panel below the **Uconnect™** system display.

When the **P<sub>off</sub>** button is pushed to disable the system, the instrument panel will display the "ParkSense Off" message for approximately five seconds. For more information, refer to the "Display" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section. When the shift lever is moved to R (Reverse) and the system is disabled, the instrument panel display will show the "ParkSense Off" message for as long as the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

The LED of the **P<sub>off</sub>** button will be ON when ParkSense system is disabled or requires service. The LED switches off when the system is active. If the switch is pushed, and requires service, the ParkSense switch LED will blink momentarily, and then the LED will be ON.

### **ParkSense System Usage Precautions**

☐ Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the



presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint.

❑ Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.

❑ When you turn the ParkSense off, the instrument panel display will show a dedicated message. Furthermore, once you turn the ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even after an ignition cycle.

❑ If the **Uconnect™** system is on when the ParkSense system sends an acoustic warning, the volume will be reduced.

❑ Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.

❑ Turn the system off if objects such as bicycle carriers, etc. are placed within 30 cm from the rear bumper. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the dedicated message to be displayed on the instrument panel display.

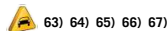
**NOTE** If any objects are attached to the bumper within a 2 m field of view, they will interfere and cause false alerts and possibly blockage.

❑ There may be a delay in the object detection rate if the object is moving.

❑ The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.



258) 259)



63) 64) 65) 66) 67)

### Side Distance Warning system

The Side Distance Warning system has the function of detecting the presence of side obstacles near the vehicle using the parking sensors located in the front and rear bumpers.

#### Side distance warning

The screen of the Side Distance Warning function is displayed only if "Sound and Display" has been selected in the **Uconnect™** system. Refer to the "Settings" paragraph in the "Multimedia" section for further information.

The system warns the driver with an acoustic signal and where provided, with visual indications on the instrument panel display.

**NOTE** When the system acoustic warning is heard, the volume of the **Uconnect™** system, if on, is lowered by the ParkSense system.

### Activation - Deactivation

The system can operate only after driving a short distance and if the vehicle speed is between 0 and 11 km/h. The system can be activated/deactivated via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system. If the ParkSense System is deactivated via the **PA** switch, then the side distance warning system will automatically be deactivated.

#### Operation with trailer

The system is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

#### ParkSense Usage Precautions

Some conditions may influence the performance of the Side Distance Warning System:

#### NOTES:

❑ Reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance system performance could be due to the presence on the surface of the sensor of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint.

❑ Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense.

❑ When you turn the ParkSense off, the instrument panel display will show "ParkSense Off". Furthermore, once you turn the ParkSense off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even after an ignition cycle.



- ❑ If the **Uconnect™** system is on when the ParkSense system sends an acoustic warning, the volume will be reduced.
- ❑ Clean the ParkSense sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The ParkSense system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- ❑ The presence of a tow hook without a trailer may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the ParkSense system, it is recommended to remove the removable tow hook ball assembly and any attachments from the vehicle when it is not used for towing operations. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact your Jeep Dealership for the ParkSense system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.



## WARNING

**258)** *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking*

*sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

**259)** *Before using ParkSense, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the loudspeaker sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.*



## IMPORTANT

**63)** *ParkSense is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.*

**64)** *The car must be driven slowly when using ParkSense to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense.*

**65)** *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough*

*or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*

**66)** *Only have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*

**67)** *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*



## ACTIVE PARKSENSE (AUTOMATIC PARK ASSIST) SYSTEM



(where provided)

The system helps the driver to find a suitable free parking spot according to the length of the car (for parallel parking) or width (for perpendicular parking) and automatically manages the steering wheel movement during maneuvering.

The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system is defined as “semi-automatic” since the driver maintains control of the accelerator, gear lever and brakes. Depending on the driver's parking maneuver selection, the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system is capable of maneuvering a vehicle into a parallel or a perpendicular parking space on either side (i.e., driver side or passenger side), as well as exiting a parallel parking space.

### NOTES:


- ❑ The driver is always responsible for controlling the vehicle, responsible for any surrounding objects, and must intervene as required.
- ❑ The system is provided to assist the driver and not to substitute the driver.
- ❑ During a semi-automatic maneuver, if the driver touches the steering wheel after being instructed to remove their

hands from the steering wheel, the system will cancel, and the driver will be required to manually complete the parking maneuver.

- ❑ The system may not work in all conditions (e.g. environmental conditions such as heavy rain, snow, etc., or if searching for a parking space that has surfaces that will absorb the ultrasonic sensor waves).



- ❑ New vehicles from the dealer must have at least 48 km accumulated before the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system is fully calibrated and performs accurately. This is due to the system's dynamic vehicle calibration to improve the performance of the feature. The system will also continuously perform the dynamic vehicle calibration to account for differences such as over or under inflated tires and new tires.

### ENGAGEMENT / DISENGAGEMENT

To activate the system, press the button  located on the dashboard: the instrument panel display will show the instructions about the maneuver to perform.


When the system is engaged, the LED on the button is on constantly. Instead, if the system is disengaged, the LED is off.

The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will turn off automatically for any of the following conditions:


- ❑ The parking maneuver is completed.
- ❑ Vehicle speed greater than 30 km/h when searching for a parking space.
- ❑ Vehicle speed greater than 7 km/h during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- ❑ Touching the steering wheel during active steering guidance into the parking space.
- ❑ The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) button  is pressed.
- ❑ Driver's door is opened.
- ❑ Rear liftgate is opened.
- ❑ Electronic Stability Control/Anti-lock Braking System intervention.
- ❑ The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system allows a maximum number of shifts between the D (Drive) and R (Reverse) positions of the dual clutch automatic transmission. If the maneuver cannot be completed within the maximum amount of shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually. The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will only operate and search for a parking space when the following conditions are present:
  - ❑ Gear position is in D (Drive).
  - ❑ Ignition is in the RUN position.
  - ❑ The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist)  system button is pressed.
  - ❑ Driver's door is closed.



- ❑ Rear liftgate is closed.
- ❑ Vehicle speed is less than 25 km/h.

NOTE If the vehicle is driven above approximately 25 km/h, the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to slow down. If the vehicle is driven above approximately 30 km/h, the system will cancel. The driver must then reactivate the system pressing the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) button .

- ❑ The outer surface and the underside of the front and rear fascias/bumpers are clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction.

When pushed, the LED on the button  will blink momentarily, and then the LED will turn OFF if any of the above conditions are not present.

## SYSTEM OPERATION



68) 67)

When Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) is activated, a message appears on the instrument panel display. You may switch to perpendicular parking or to “Parallel Park Exit” if you desire. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers.

### NOTES:

- ❑ When searching for a parking space, use the direction indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The

Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the direction indicator is not activated.

- ❑ The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).

- ❑ The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, liftgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).

- ❑ When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.

- ❑ The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).

- ❑ The function will only indicate the free spaces between two vehicles. If the space is wider than the equivalent of two parking spaces, it will not be identified as a parking zone (open space).

### Search for a parking place

When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move

forward to position the vehicle for a parallel parking sequence.

### Area detected - Continue moving forward

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.

### Area detected - Stop the car and take your hands away from the steering wheel

Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the gear lever into the reverse position.

### Area detected - Engage reverse gear

When the driver places the shift lever into the reverse position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

### Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

### NOTES:

- ❑ It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- ❑ When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.

❑ The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system allows a maximum of six shifts between the D (Drive) and R (Reverse) positions (for dual clutch automatic transmission versions). If the maneuver cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.

❑ The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 7 km/h during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 5 km/h that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.

❑ If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

#### **Check the surroundings - STOP**

**NOTE** It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

When the car is stationary, you will be prompted to shift the gear lever

to position D (for versions with dual automatic transmission) or to first gear (for versions with manual transmission).

#### **Check the surroundings - Engage D position (for dual clutch automatic transmission versions) or first gear (for manual transmission versions).**

When the driver places the gear lever to the D (Drive) position (for versions with dual clutch automatic transmission) or in first gear (for versions with manual transmission), the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

#### **Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver**

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.

#### **Check the surroundings - Move forward**

When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

#### **Check the surroundings - Stop the car**

**NOTE** It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

When the car is stationary, you will be prompted to shift the gear lever to the R position (for versions with dual clutch automatic transmission) or to reverse (for versions with manual transmission).

#### **Check the surroundings - Engage reverse gear**

When the driver places the shift lever into the reverse position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

#### **Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver**

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

#### **Check the surroundings - Move in reverse**

Your vehicle is now in the parallel park position. The message notifying you of the completion of the parking maneuver is shown momentarily on the display. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. When the driver is satisfied with the maneuver, he must set the dual clutch automatic transmission in position P (Park) or the manual transmission gear lever in first gear.

#### **Perpendicular Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) Operation and related display**

When Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) is activated, a dedicated message



appears on the instrument panel display. The arrow buttons on the left side of the steering wheel can be used to switch parking maneuvers. You may switch to parallel parking or to “Parallel Park Exit” if you desire. Refer to “Exiting from the car park” paragraph in this chapter for more information.

**NOTES:**

- ❑ When searching for a parking space, use the direction indicator to select which side of the vehicle you want to perform the parking maneuver. The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will automatically search for a parking space on the passenger's side of the vehicle if the direction indicator is not activated.
- ❑ The driver needs to make sure that the selected parking space for the maneuver remains free and clear of any obstructions (e.g. pedestrians, bicycles, etc.).
- ❑ The driver is responsible to ensure that the selected parking space is suitable for the maneuver and free/clear of anything that may be overhanging or protruding into the parking space (e.g., ladders, liftgates, etc. from surrounding objects/vehicles).
- ❑ When seeking for a parking space, the driver should drive as parallel or perpendicular (depending on the type of maneuver) to other vehicles as possible.

❑ The feature will only indicate the last detected parking space (example: if passing multiple available parking spaces, the system will only indicate the last detected parking space for the maneuver).

❑ The function will only indicate the free spaces between two vehicles. If the space is wider than the equivalent of two parking spaces, it will not be identified as a parking zone (open space). When an available parking space has been found, and the vehicle is not in position, you will be instructed to move forward to position the vehicle for a perpendicular parking sequence.

**Area detected - Continue moving forward**

Once the vehicle is in position, you will be instructed to stop the vehicle's movement and remove your hands from the steering wheel.

**Area detected - Stop the car and take your hands away from the steering wheel**

Once the vehicle is at a standstill with your hands removed from the steering wheel, you will be instructed to place the shift lever into the reverse position.

**Area detected - Engage reverse gear**

When the driver places the shift lever into the reverse position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

**Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver**

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

**Check the surroundings - Move in reverse**  
**NOTES**

- ❑ It is the driver's responsibility to use the brake and accelerator during the semi-automatic parking maneuver.
- ❑ When the system instructs the driver to remove their hands from the steering wheel, the driver should check their surroundings and begin to back up slowly.
- ❑ The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system will allow a maximum of six shifts between D (Drive) (dual clutch automatic transmission) or forward gear (manual transmission) and R (Reverse). If the maneuver cannot be completed within six shifts, the system will cancel and the instrument panel display will instruct the driver to complete the maneuver manually.
- ❑ The system will cancel the maneuver if the vehicle speed exceeds 7 km/h during active steering guidance into the parking space. The system will provide a warning to the driver at 5 km/h that tells them to slow down. The driver is then responsible for completing the maneuver if the system is canceled.
- ❑ If the system is canceled during the maneuver for any reason, the driver must take control of the vehicle.

When the vehicle has reached the end of its backward movement, the system will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

### Check the surroundings - Stop the car

NOTE It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

When the car is stationary, you will be prompted to shift the gear lever to the D (Drive) position (for dual clutch automatic transmission) or to first gear (for manual transmission).

### Check the surroundings - Engage D position or first gear.

When the driver places the gear lever to the D (Drive) position (for dual clutch automatic transmission) or in first gear (for manual transmission), the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.

### Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move forward.

### Check the surroundings - Move forward

When the vehicle has reached the end of its forward movement, the system

will instruct the driver to check their surroundings and stop the vehicle's movement.

### Check the surroundings - Stop the car

NOTE It is the drivers responsibility to use the brake and stop the vehicle. The driver should check their surroundings and be prepared to stop the vehicle either when instructed to, or when driver intervention is required.

Once the vehicle is in a standstill condition, the driver will be instructed to place the shift lever into the reverse position.

### Check the surroundings - Engage reverse gear

When the driver places the shift lever into the reverse position, the system may instruct the driver to wait for steering to complete.


### Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver

The system will then instruct the driver to check their surroundings and move backward.

### Check the surroundings - Move in reverse

Your vehicle is now in the perpendicular park position. When the maneuver is complete, the driver will be instructed to check the vehicle's parking position. When the driver is satisfied with the maneuver, he must set the dual clutch automatic transmission in position P

(Park) or the manual transmission gear lever in first gear. The notification message of the completion of the maneuver is shown momentarily on the instrument panel display.


 260) 261) 262)

 70) 71)



### Exiting the parking place

NOTE The function does not work for exiting a perpendicular parking space, but only exiting parallel parking spaces.

### Activation

To activate this function, push the  button and then use the steering wheel arrow buttons to select the "Parallel Park Exit" function. After the selection, the system activates and warns the driver on the instrument panel display about the operations that have to be carried out to perform the maneuver correctly.

### Selection of the maneuver side

Use the  and  arrow buttons on the steering wheel to select between parallel or perpendicular parking mode. Then use the direction indicators (direction indicators) to choose the direction that you want to perform the maneuver.

During the maneuver, the system asks to shift to reverse, select the direction indicator in the direction you want to exit. Let go of the steering wheel and press the dedicated pedals, while the system handles the steering



automatically for exiting the parking space. If the driver continues to carry out a voluntary or involuntary action on the steering wheel during the exit maneuver (touching or holding the steering wheel to prevent its movement), the maneuver will be interrupted.

The system indicates to the driver the maneuvers to be carried out by means of the following messages on the display:

- ❑ Check the surroundings - Stop the vehicle and remove your hands from the steering wheel.
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Move in reverse
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Stop the car
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Engage position D (dual clutch automatic transmission versions) or first gear (manual transmission versions)
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Move forward
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Stop the car
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Engage reverse gear
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Wait for completion of the maneuver
- ❑ Check the surroundings - Move in reverse
- ❑ End of maneuver



The semi-automatic maneuver ends when the display shows the message of

a completed maneuver. At the end of the maneuver, the system gives back the vehicle control to the driver.

## Important information

- ❑ If the sensors undergo collision which alters their position, the system operation could be greatly affected.
- ❑ The sensors reach top performance after the vehicle has gone about 50 km due to the dynamic tire circumference calculations used for parking.
- ❑ Clean the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris, to avoid system malfunctions. The Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.
- ❑ Construction equipment, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist).
- ❑ Sensors may detect a nonexistent obstacle (echo noise) due to mechanical noises, for example while washing the vehicle or in the case of rain, strong wind, and hail.
- ❑ The sensors may not detect objects of a particular shape or made from particular materials (very thin poles, trailer beams, panels, nets, bushes,

anti-parking posts, pavements, rubbish bins, motor vehicles, etc.). Always take great care to check that the vehicle and its path are actually compatible with the parking place identified by the system.

- ❑ The use of wheels and tires that are different size to the original equipment could affect the operation of the system.
- ❑ The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer's electric plug is inserted in the vehicle's tow hook socket, while the front sensors stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings. The rear sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.
- ❑ In "Search in progress" mode, the system could incorrectly identify a parking place to carry out the maneuver (e.g. by a junction, driveways, roads crossing the direction of travel, etc.).
- ❑ In the case of parking maneuvers on roads on a slope, the performance of the system could be inferior and it may deactivate.
- ❑ Some maneuvers at very tight bends might be impossible to be carried out.
- ❑ Take great care to ensure that conditions do not change during the parking maneuver (e.g. if there are persons and/or animals in the parking place, moving vehicles, etc.) and intervene immediately if necessary.
- ❑ During parking maneuvers, pay attention to vehicles approaching from

the opposite direction. Always abide by the law and road regulations.

#### NOTES:

- ❑ Correct system operation is not guaranteed if snow chains or the space-saver spare wheel are fitted.
- ❑ The function only informs the driver about the last appropriate parking place (parallel or perpendicular) detected by the parking sensors.
- ❑ The function will only indicate the free spaces between two vehicles. If the space is wider than the equivalent of two parking spaces, it will not be identified as a parking zone (open space).
- ❑ Some messages displayed are accompanied by acoustic warnings.



#### WARNING

**260)** *Parking and other dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*

**261)** *The search for the parking space and the parking manoeuvres must be performed in compliance with the current regulations of the Highway Code.*

**262)** *Drivers must be careful when performing parallel or perpendicular*

*parking maneuvers even when using the ParkSense Active Park Assist system. Always check carefully behind and in front of your vehicle, look behind and in front of you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up and moving forward. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.*

**263)** *If you wish to stop the steering wheel with your hands during a manoeuvre, it is advisable to handle it firmly on the outer rim. Do not try and keep your hands on the inside or hold the spokes.*



#### IMPORTANT

**68)** *The operation of the system is based on various components: front and rear parking sensors, side sensors, steering system, wheels, braking system and instrument panel. The malfunction of one of these components could compromise the operation of the system.*

**69)** *Only have the bumper repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by a Jeep Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

**70)** *The Active ParkSense system (Automatic Park Assist) is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily*

*detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.*

**71)** *The car must be driven slowly when using Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using the Active ParkSense (Automatic Park Assist) system.*

## LANESENSE SYSTEM



### DESCRIPTION



72) 73) 74) 75) 76) 77)


The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 60 km/h and below 180 km/h. The LaneSense system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the car within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.


When one or both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no direction indicator applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel, as well as a visual warning in the instrument panel display (or visual only in the case of the single lane), to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.






## ENABLING / DISABLING THE SYSTEM

When the engine is started, the system is disabled (LED on the button in the dashboard  on).


To turn the LaneSense system ON, push the  button (LED turns off). A dedicated message will appear on the instrument panel display.

To turn the LaneSense system OFF, push the  button once again (LED turns on).



**NOTE** The LaneSense system will retain the last system state ON or OFF from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.



## VISUAL WARNINGS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY



### System activated

When the system is enabled and the lane markings have not been detected, the lane lines are gray and the  symbol (white) is continuously illuminated.

### Exiting a lane with detection of a single limit


 When the system is active and only, for example, the left lane limit has been detected, the symbol  (white) will be switched on constantly; the system is ready to provide visual warnings on the display in the event of unintentional exiting of the lane (direction indicator not activated) to the left.

 **With standard display:** when the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left thin line remains solid white and the  symbol changes from solid white to flashing yellow.



 **With Premium display:** when the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow, the left thin line remains solid yellow and the  symbol changes from solid white to flashing yellow.



**NOTE** The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

### Exiting a left lane with detection of both limits


When the LaneSense system is ON, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The symbol  is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is “armed” to provide visual warnings in the instrument panel display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.


## Lanes Sensed (white lines/green symbol )


 **With standard display:** when the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid white. The  symbol changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary. For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

 **With Premium display:** when the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid yellow. The  symbol changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary. For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.


### Lane detected


With standard display: solid white thick line, solid white thin line/solid yellow symbol .

With Premium display: solid yellow thick line, solid yellow thin line/solid yellow symbol .


 **With standard display:** When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes from white to gray, the left




thin line remains solid white and the symbol  changes from solid yellow to flashing yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary. For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

**With Premium display:** when the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes yellow and the left thin line remains solid yellow. The symbol  remains solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary. For example: if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

### Approaching the lane

With standard display: flashing white to gray thick line, solid white thin line/flashing yellow symbol .

With Premium display: flashing yellow thick line, solid yellow thin line/flashing yellow symbol .



**NOTE** The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

### Changing the system settings

The LaneSense system has settings to adjust the intensity of the steering wheel torque (Low / Medium / High) and

the warning zone sensitivity (Early / Medium / Late) that you can configure through the **Uconnect™** system screen. Refer to the “Settings” paragraph in the “Multimedia” section for further information.

### NOTES:

-  The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages (brakes ABS, traction control system, electronic stability control, frontal collision alarm, etc.).
-  Use of the direction indicators and Hazard Warning flashers also suppresses the warnings.



### IMPORTANT

**72)** Projecting loads on the roof of the car may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

**73)** If the windscreen glass must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively a Jeep Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

**74)** Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact a Jeep Dealership.

**75)** Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects.

Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera.

**76)** The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen glass.

**77)** Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen glass, by traffic conditions (e.g. cars that are driving not aligned with yours, car driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.



## REAR CAMERA (PARKVIEW REAR BACKUP CAMERA)



(where provided)

Every time reverse is engaged, the display shows the area around the car, as seen by the rear camera.

The camera is located on the liftgate.

If activated, the grid is positioned on the image to highlight the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position. A superimposed central broken line indicates the center of the vehicle to facilitate parking maneuvers or tow hook alignment.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 30 cm
Yellow	30 cm - 2 m
Green	2 m or greater

**WARNING** During parking maneuvers, always pay close attention to obstacles that might be above or below the field of view of the camera.



264)



78)



### WARNING

**264)** *The driver is always responsible for parking and other potentially dangerous maneuvers. When making these maneuvers, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are present in your maneuvering space. The parking camera serves to assist the driver, but he or she must always pay full attention during potentially dangerous maneuvers, even those executed at low speeds. In addition, always proceed at a moderate speed so as to be able to stop in time if an obstacle is detected.*



### IMPORTANT

**78)** *To work correctly, it is essential that the camera is always free from mud, dirt, snow or ice. When cleaning the camera, take care not to scratch or damage it; avoid the use of dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Do not affix stickers on the camera.*

## REFUELING THE VEHICLE

Before refueling, check you are using the correct type of fuel.

Furthermore, turn off the engine before refueling.

### Gasoline Engine

Only use unleaded petrol with an octane number (R.O.N.) not lower than 95 (EN228 specification).

### Diesel Engine

Only use Diesel fuel for motor vehicles (EN590 specification).

If the outside temperature is very low, Diesel thickens due to the formation of paraffin clots with consequent defective operation of the fuel supply system.

In order to avoid these problems, different types of Diesel are distributed according to the season: summer type, winter type and arctic type (cold, mountain areas).

In the event of refueling with diesel which is unsuitable for the operating temperature, it is advisable to mix the diesel with a specific additive, introducing it to the tank before the anti-freeze and then the diesel.

When using or parking the car for a long time in the mountains or cold areas, it is advisable to refuel using locally available Diesel. In this case, it is also advisable to keep the tank over 50% full.



265)



79)

## REFUELING PROCEDURE

### Opening the flap

To refuel proceed as follows:

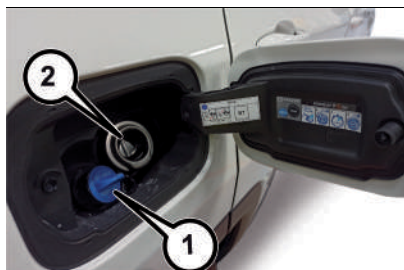
- ❑ Open the flap fig. 110, from the point shown by the arrow



110

55203320

- ❑ Insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel inlet (2) fig. 111 and refuel the vehicle



111

55203330

- ❑ Once refueling is complete, before removing the fuel nozzle, wait at least 10 seconds to allow the fuel to flow into the tank

- ❑ Then remove the nozzle from the filler and close the flap.



112

55204220

The refueling procedure described previously is illustrated on the label fig. 112 applied inside the fuel filler door.

### Emergency refueling with a fuel can

On most fuel tanks it is not possible to open the flapper door. A funnel is provided (where provided) fig. 113 to open the flapper door to allow emergency refueling with a fuel can.

1. Retrieve funnel from the spare tire storage area.
2. Insert funnel into same filler pipe opening as the fuel nozzle.




113

55203350

3. Ensure funnel is inserted fully to hold flapper door open.
4. Pour fuel into funnel opening.
5. Remove funnel from filler pipe, clean off prior to putting back in the spare tire storage area.

### NOTE:

- ❑ In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.
- ❑ When the fuel nozzle “clicks” or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

 266) 267) 268) 269)

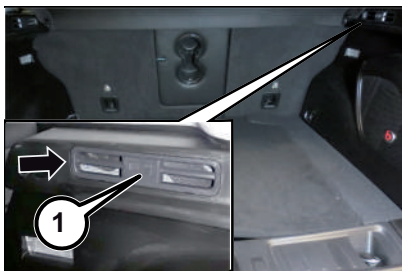
### Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove package tray if equipped.



3. Remove the access flap (1) fig. 114 located on right interior trim panel to release the cable with the tip of your key.



114

55202500

4. Grab the release cable tether fig. 115 and gently pull up to unlock the fuel filler flap.

NOTE Excessive force may break cable tether.



115

55203370

5. Push on the outer edge fig. 110 to open the fuel filler flap.

## TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE

(where provided) (Diesel versions only)



### Preliminary Conditions

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than -11°C. If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the car in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ park the car on flat ground and stop the engine by setting the ignition device in the OFF position;
- ☐ open the fuel flap fig. 111 and then unscrew and remove the cap (1) (blue) from the AdBlue® filler.

### Refilling with nozzles

The system was designed in compliance with ISO 22241-5 (nozzle capacity: 10 l/min.). Refilling at stations with higher flow rates is possible, but the nozzle could shut off and the amount introduced into the tank may vary.

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ insert the AdBlue® nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue®;
- ☐ extract the nozzle.

### Refilling with containers

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ check the expiration date;
- ☐ read the advice for use on the label before pouring the content of the bottle into the AdBlue® tank;
- ☐ if systems which cannot be screwed in (e.g. tanks) are used for refilling, after the indication appears on the instrument panel display (see "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section), fill the AdBlue® tank with at least 5 liters;
- ☐ if containers which can be screwed to the filler are used, the reservoir is full when the AdBlue® level in the container stops pouring out. Do not proceed further.

The AdBlue® level in the tank can be displayed in the Main Menu of the Instrument Panel Display.

### Operations after refilling

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ fit the cap (1) fig. 111 back on the AdBlue® filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely;
- ☐ turn the ignition device to RUN (it is not necessary to start the engine);
- ☐ wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication

will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation;  
☐ if the AdBlue® was topped up when the tank was empty, see the “Refueling” chapter in the “Technical Data” section and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

**WARNING** If AdBlue® is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallizes, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

#### ATTENTION

☐ **DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL:** this could cause damage to the reservoir. AdBlue® freezes at under -11 °C. Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of the AdBlue®, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue® freezes the system can be damaged. Comply with the instructions provided in this section.

☐ If the AdBlue® is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminum, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.

☐ Do not try to start the engine if the AdBlue® was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact a Jeep Dealership.

☐ Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue®, doing so could damage the system.

☐ The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see “Indicator lights and messages” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section).

☐ Never pour AdBlue® into another container: it could be contaminated.

☐ In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.

☐ If the AdBlue® runs out, see the “Indicator lights and messages” chapter in the “Knowing the instrument panel” section to continue using the car normally.

☐ The AdBlue® level is not updated if the car is parked on a sloping road.

☐ The consumption of AdBlue® emissions additive depends on the conditions of use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol and a specific message on the instrument panel display.

#### AdBlue® storage

AdBlue® is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.

Follow the instructions on the label of the container.



## Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols shown below facilitated recognizing the correct fuel type to be used on your car.

Before proceeding with refueling, check the symbols inside the fuel filler flap (where provided) and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

### Symbols for petrol powered cars



**E5:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

**E10:** Unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with **EN228**.

### Symbols for diesel powered cars



**B7:** Diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN590**.



**B10:** Diesel containing up to 10% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with **EN16734**.



### WARNING

- 265)** Do not use alcohol or petrol as a mixing agent for fuel, as they can be unstable in certain conditions and dangerous or explosive if mixed with diesel.
- 266)** Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- 267)** Never add fuel to the vehicle when the engine is running.
- 268)** Do not apply any object/cap to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.
- 269)** A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle, resulting in a risk of burns. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.
- 270)** If the AdBlue (UREA) overheats for a prolonged period inside the tank to over 50 °C (for example, due to direct solar irradiation), the AdBlue (UREA) may decompose and produce ammonia vapours. Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour when the cap of the AdBlue (UREA) tank is unscrewed, therefore be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours in the tank outlet. In this concentration, however, the ammonia

vapours are not harmful or dangerous to health.

**271)** Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning: Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle. Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.



### IMPORTANT

- 79)** Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties, and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.
- 80)** Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance: The use of leaded gasoline is prohibited by law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance, damage the emission control system. An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions, can cause the catalytic converter to overheat.

If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact an authorized dealer for service assistance. The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers, is not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer and may void or not be covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

## ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS AdBlue® (UREA)

(Diesel versions only)

The car is equipped with an UREA injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards. These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same time, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Indicator lights and messages" chapter in the "Knowing the instrument panel" section.

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 32°C, it has a shelf life of at least one year.



For more information on the AdBlue® liquid type, see the “Fluids and lubricants” chapter in the “Technical Data” section.

The car is provided with an automatic AdBlue® heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to work correctly at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

IMPORTANT AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

## TRAILER TOWING



### WARNINGS



272) 273)

For towing caravans or trailers the car must be fitted with an approved tow hook and an adequate electrical system. Should aftermarket installation be requested, this must be carried out by specialists.

If necessary, install special and/or additional mirrors, in compliance with applicable traffic regulations.

Remember that towing a trailer reduces the ability to climb steep gradients, increases stopping distances and increases overtaking times in relation to the total weight of the trailer itself.

When traveling downhill, use a lower gear, rather than constantly using the brake.

The weight that the trailer exerts on the tow hitch of the vehicle reduces the load capacity of the vehicle itself by the same amount. To be sure not to exceed the maximum towing weight (shown on the vehicle registration certificate), you must take into account the weight of the trailer at full load, including accessories and personal luggage.

Observe the speed limits specific to each country for vehicles towing a trailer. In any case, the maximum speed must not exceed 100 km/h.

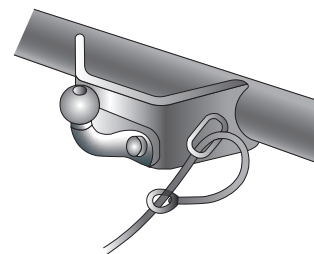
### Breakaway cable attachment

European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 3,500 kg require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

#### With attachment point

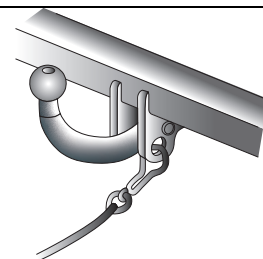
❑ For detachable tow bar pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself or attach the clip directly to the designated point (fig. 116).



116

55203380

❑ For fixed ball tow bar attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way (fig. 117).



117

55203390

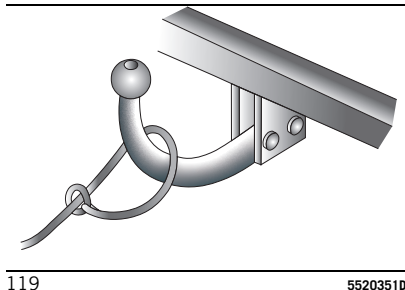
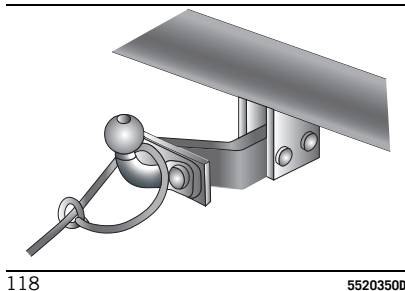
#### Without attachment points

❑ For detachable ball tow bar, you must follow the recommended manufacturer or supplier procedure.

❑ For fixed ball tow bar, loop the cable around the neck of the tow hook ball



(fig. 118 - fig. 119). If you fit the cable like this, use a single loop only.



## TOW HOOK SETUP

### Instructions for using the removable ball head tow bar

**WARNING** Before setting off, **check** the correct **locking** of the removable ball head tow bar, as follows:

- ❑ the green mark of the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow bar;

- ❑ the knob is in the stop position on the tow bar (without slot);

- ❑ locked lock and key removed. The knob cannot be removed;

- ❑ ball head bar firmly secured to the housing pipe.

Check by shaking with a hand.

The fitting procedure must be repeated if any of the requirements are not met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used, since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact a Jeep Dealership for any such operations.

The ball head tow bar can be fitted/removed manually, without requiring specific equipment.

**WARNING** Never use cars or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

**WARNING** Never unlock in the case of trailer attached to the car or with rack fitted.

**WARNING** When driving without trailer (or without rack), the ball head tow bar must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the housing pipe. This applies particularly if, due to the bar, the visibility of the number plate or of the lighting system is reduced.



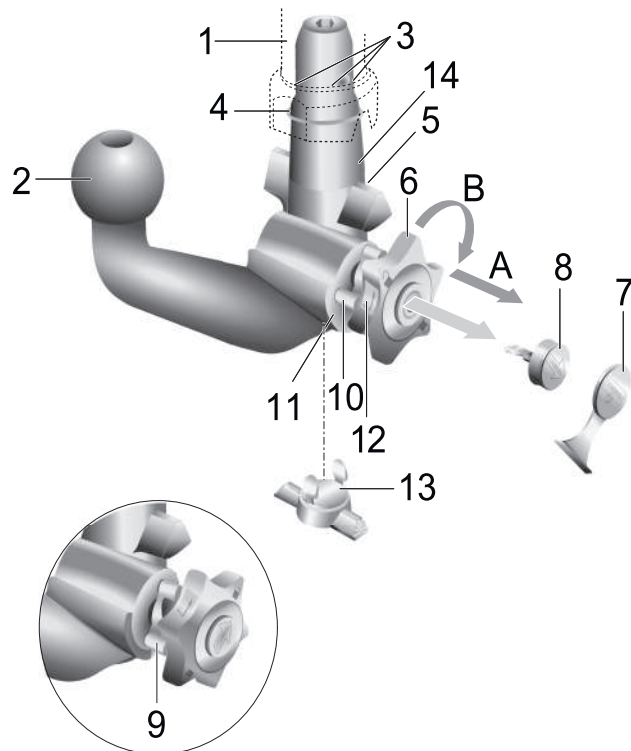
## WARNING

**272)** The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.

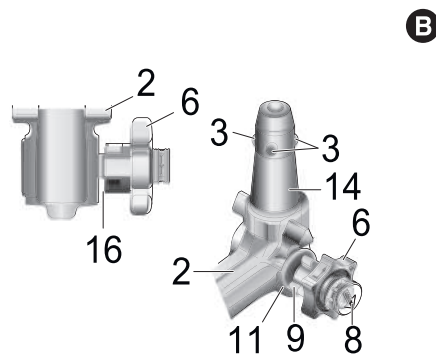
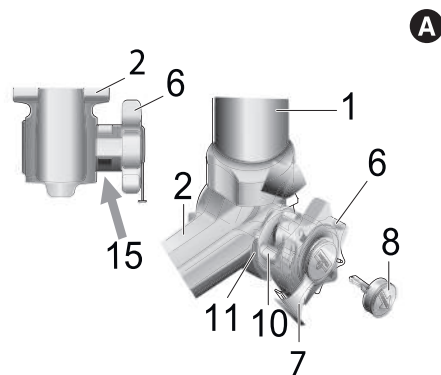
**273)** Never modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer brake. The trailer braking system must be fully independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.



## REMOVABLE BALL HEAD TOW BAR



120



JOA0423



171

## Key

- ❑ 1 – Housing pipe
- ❑ 2 – Ball head tow bar
- ❑ 3 – Locking Balls
- ❑ 4 – Release Ball
- ❑ 5 – Release lever
- ❑ 6 – Knob
- ❑ 7 – Cap
- ❑ 8 – Lug Wrench
- ❑ 9 – Red marking (knob)
- ❑ 10 – Green marking (knob)
- ❑ 11 – Green marking (tow bar)
- ❑ 12 – Symbol (control release)
- ❑ 13 – Closing cap
- ❑ 14 – Engagement pin
- ❑ 15 – Absence of slots between 2 and 6
- ❑ 16 – Slot of approx. 5 mm
- ❑ **A:** locked position (driving)
- ❑ **B:** released position (removed)

## Installing the ball head tow bar

Remove the cap from the mounting pipe.

The ball head tow bar is usually in the released position when taken out from the boot. This can be observed by the knob spaced from the tow bar, corresponding to a slot of approximately 5 mm (see figure) and by the red mark on the knob directed to the green mark on the tow bar.

The tow bar can be installed only when in these conditions.

If the locking mechanism of the tow bar is disengaged before the installation, or

at any other time, and is in the locked position, it must be pre-loaded.

The locked position can be identified by the green mark of the knob coinciding with the green mark of the tow bar and by the knob in the stop position on the tow bar, namely without slot (see figure). The locking mechanism is pre-loaded as follows:

- ❑ with key inserted and lock open, extract the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 120;
- ❑ then follow the direction of arrow (B), until it stops.

The release ball is pre-loaded and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The release lever is engaged and the locking mechanism remains in the pre-loading position even when the knob is released.

The tow bar must be inserted in the housing pipe with the coupling pin for the installation. Insert from the bottom and push upwards: the mechanism locks automatically.

**WARNING** To prevent injury to limbs, keep hands away from the knob when locking.

Close the lock and always remove the key. The key cannot be removed when the lock is released. Then fit the protection cap on the lock.

## Removing the tow bar

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ remove the protection cap from the lock and press it on the key grip. Open the lock with the key;
  - ❑ grip the tow bar firmly, remove the knob following the direction of arrow (A) fig. 120, then rotate in the direction of arrow B until it stops, in order to release it in unlocked position. Then remove the tow bar from the housing pipe.
- The knob can then be released (it will automatically stop in released position);
- ❑ arrange the tow bar in the boot so that it cannot be dirtied and/or damaged by other transported objects;
  - ❑ finally, insert the dedicated cap in the mounting pipe.

## Warnings

Should the removable ball head bar require repair, only consult with a Jeep Dealership.

**WARNING** For the installation of a tow hitch, contact your Jeep Dealership.

## Towing requirements

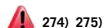
To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended:



81)

Perform the maintenance listed in the “Scheduled Servicing” chapter. Refer to the “Scheduled Servicing” chapter in the “Maintenance and care” section for the proper maintenance intervals. When

towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.



### Towing requirements - tires

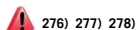
- ❑ Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.
- ❑ Do not drive more than 80 km/h when towing while using a full size spare tire.
- ❑ Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. For the correct tire inflation pressures, refer to the "Rims and tires" chapter in the "Technical Data" section.
- ❑ Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.
- ❑ Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to the "Tires" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" section for the proper inspection procedure.
- ❑ When replacing tires, refer to the "Tires" chapter in the "Maintenance and care" for the proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

### Towing requirements – trailer brakes

- ❑ Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

❑ An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

❑ Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 453 kg and required for trailers in excess of 907 kg.



### Towing requirements - trailer lights and wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and direction indicators on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The trailer tow package may include a wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

**NOTE** Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations.

### NOTES:

- ❑ Disconnect trailer wiring connector from the vehicle before launching a boat (or any other device plugged into vehicle's electrical connect) into water.

❑ Be sure to reconnect once clear from water area.

### Towing tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

### Dual clutch automatic transmission

Select the D (Drive) range when towing. The transmission controls include a drive strategy to avoid frequent shifting when towing.

### Cruise Control

(where provided)

- ❑ Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- ❑ When using the Cruise Control, if you experience speed drops greater than 16 km/h, disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- ❑ Use Cruise Control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

### Cooling system

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

### City driving

- ❑ In city traffic - while stopped, place the transmission in neutral, but do not increase engine idle speed.



## Highway driving

- ☐ Reduce speed.
- ☐ Temporarily turn off air conditioning.



### WARNING

**274)** *Improper towing can lead to a collision. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible: Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have a collision. When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance, or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure, or tires. Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners. Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. On the towed vehicle put the dual clutch automatic transmission to the P (Park) position. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels. GCWR must not be exceeded.*

**275)** *Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded: 1. GVWR, 2. GTW, 3.*

*GAWR, 4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.*

**276)** *Do not connect the trailer brakes to the hydraulic lines of the car braking system, overloading on the trailer may cause failure. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.*

**277)** *Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, to avoid the risk of accidents.*

**278)** *The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads.*



### IMPORTANT

**81)** *Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 800 km the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged. Then, during the first 800 km that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 80 km/h and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.*

**82)** *If the trailer weighs more than 453 kg loaded, it should have its own brakes, and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.*

## DRIVING TIPS



### ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

### SAVING FUEL

Below are some suggestions which may help you save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere.

### Vehicle maintenance

Checks and operations should be carried out in accordance with the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" (see the "Maintenance and care" section).

### Tires

Periodically check the tire pressure at least every 4 weeks: if the pressure is too low, fuel consumption will increase due to greater rolling resistance.

### Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with the trunk overloaded. The weight of the vehicle and its balance strongly influence fuel consumption and stability.

### Roof rack/ski rack

Remove roof racks or ski racks from the roof when no longer needed. These accessories reduce the aerodynamics of the vehicle, increasing fuel consumption.

When transporting particularly large objects, preferably use a trailer.

### Electrically-powered Accessories

Use electrical devices only for the time necessary. The rear window defroster, additional headlights, windshield wipers and the heating system blower can use a considerable amount of electricity, resulting in an increase in fuel consumption (up to +25% in the urban cycle).

### Climate control system

Using the climate control system will increase consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

### Aerodynamic appendages

The use of aerodynamic appendages that are not approved for the purpose can be detrimental to aerodynamics and fuel consumption.

## DRIVING STYLE

### Starting

Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary, either by idling or revving the engine: under these conditions the engine warms up much more slowly, increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is advisable to start driving immediately and slowly, avoiding high engine speeds: in this way, the engine will warm up more quickly.

### Unnecessary Procedures

Avoid punching the accelerator when the vehicle is stationary at traffic lights or before turning off the engine. This last procedure, as well as "double clutching", are unnecessary and cause an increase in fuel consumption and pollution.

### Gear Selection

When the traffic conditions and the road route permit, use a high gear. Using a low gear to obtain sharp acceleration increases fuel consumption. In the same way, improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

### Maximum Speed

Fuel consumption increases significantly as speed increases. Maintain a speed that is as even as possible, avoid unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cause excessive fuel consumption and increase emissions.

### Acceleration

Accelerating sharply significantly increases fuel consumption and emissions: accelerate gradually and do not exceed maximum torque speed.

## CONDITIONS OF USE

### Cold starting

Very short trips and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach the optimum operating temperature. This results in a significant increase in both

fuel consumption (from +15 to +30% in the urban cycle) and emissions.

### Traffic and road conditions

High levels of fuel consumption are due to heavy traffic situations, for example, when queuing with frequent use of low gears, or in large cities where there are numerous traffic lights. Furthermore, winding routes, such as mountain roads, and uneven road surfaces adversely affect fuel consumption.

### Stopping in traffic

During prolonged hold-ups (e.g. level crossings) switch off the engine.

## OFF-PAVEMENT DRIVING TIPS

### Driving through water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water:



Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 8 km/h in deep water to minimize wave effects.



**Flowing water**

If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If it is necessary to cross flowing water courses, avoid doing so if the depth is greater than 22 cm. The flowing water can erode the stream bed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

**Shallow standing water**

Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 40.5 cm, and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 40.5 cm of water is less than 8 km/h.

**Service Information**

After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine, transmission) to assure they have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluids and lubricants (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

**Driving in snow, mud and sand**

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain headway. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

**Driving up hill**

**NOTE** Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side. Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear. On particularly steep hills, engage first gear.

**NOTE** Brakes should be applied at increased slippage, but before coming to a stop to avoid digging into the loose surface and remain stuck/immobile.

**WARNING** If you stall or begin to lose headway while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Once stopped, shift to reverse. Back slowly down the hill allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.



279)

**WARNING** Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill - drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain headway by turning the front wheels slowly left and right. This may provide a fresh “bite”

into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

**Driving downhill**

Shift the transmission into a low gear or Select Hill Descent Control if equipped (refer to the “Active safety systems” chapter in the “Safety” section for further information).

When traveling on mountain roads or down hills, repeated operation of the brakes may cause overheating, even to the extent of totally compromising braking efficiency. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

**After driving off-road**

Off-road driving puts more stress on your vehicle than on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage.

- ☐ Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- ☐ Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- ☐ Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. If yes, contact a Jeep Dealership.
- ☐ Check for accumulations of plants or brush. They could catch fire or might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.

❑ After prolonged use on terrain which is muddy or sandy or characterized by water courses or similar, check the radiator, fan, brake pads and discs and tire conditions and clean them as soon as possible;



280)

❑ If, after use in muddy conditions, or similar, vibrations can be felt, check that foreign material that could affect the balance is not trapped in the wheels.



### WARNING

**279)** *If the engine stalls, the driver skids or it is not possible to drive in a straight line on the top of a hill or a road with a gradient, do not try to do a U-turn for any reason. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Carefully back onto the slope in reverse gear. Never back down a hill in neutral using only the brake.*

**280)** *Abrasive material in any part of the braking system may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking performance. Full braking power may not be available to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, inspect and clean the braking components as soon as possible.*



### IMPORTANT

**83)** *When driving through water, do not exceed 8 km/h. Always check water depth before entering as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through*

*water may cause damage that may not be covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.*





*Blank page*

## IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

*Have a flat tire or a burnt-out bulb?*

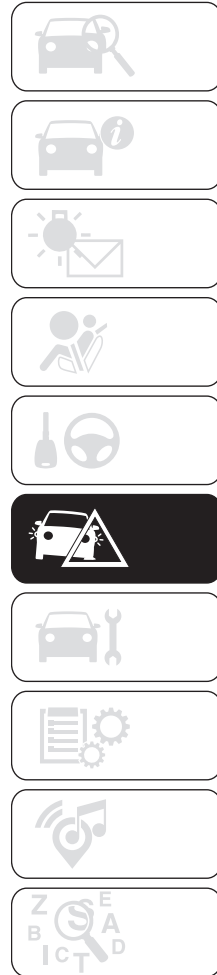
*At times, a problem such as these may interfere with your driving experience.*

*The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and with calm.*

*In an emergency, we recommend that you call the phone number found in the Warranty Book.*

*It is also possible to call the national or international universal freephone number to search for the nearest Dealership.*

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS .....	180
SOS CALL AND ASSIST	
CALL .....	180
BULB REPLACEMENT .....	183
FUSE REPLACEMENT .....	188
CHANGING A WHEEL .....	197
TIREKIT .....	202
JUMP-STARTING .....	205
DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC	
TRANSMISSION LEVER	
RELEASE .....	206
FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE ....	207
TOWING A DISABLED	
VEHICLE .....	208



## HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS



Press the button fig. 121 to turn the lights on/off. When the hazard lights are on, the and indicator lights flash.

**WARNING** The use of hazard lights is governed by the highway code for the country in which you are driving. Please comply with these regulations.



121

55203530

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

**NOTE** With extended use the Hazard lights may wear down your battery.

### Emergency braking

In the event of emergency braking, the hazard lights will come on automatically and the and indicator lights on the instrument panel will illuminate.

The lights will turn off automatically when the braking is no longer deemed to be emergency braking.

## SOS CALL AND ASSIST CALL

(where present)

The car is equipped with on-board assistance functions designed to provide support in the event of accident and/or emergency (SOS) or malfunctions of the car (ASSIST) managed by means of Uconnect Box.

The SOS function is activated:

- ☐ automatically in the event of a major collision recorded by the device aboard the car;
- ☐ manually, by pressing and holding the SOS button located on the rear-view mirror fig. 122 or by selecting from the appropriate menu fig. 123 on the **Uconnect™** system (where provided).

**WARNING** If the **SOS emergency service is activated, the call will be automatically routed to a private Call Centre. We hereby specify that, whenever the SOS call is referred to the text, the SOS call is to be considered managed by private service providers. The SOS call service is not the e-call system for emergency calls provided for by the applicable European Community legislation for newly type-approved cars.**

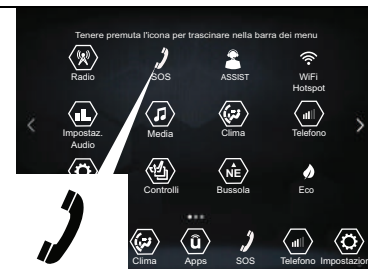
The SOS service is valid for 5 years from delivery of the vehicle; in all cases, you

are advised to consult the Connectivity section of the Jeep website for updates on the terms of service.



122

55203540



123

JOA6102

The ASSIST function is activated:

- ☐ automatically (where provided) following malfunctions of the braking system, fuel system, engine, etc.
- ☐ manually, by pressing the ASSIST fig. 122 button located on the rear-view mirror or by selecting from the appropriate menu fig. 124 on the **Uconnect™** system (where provided).



The SOS and ASSIST functions are active with:

- ☐ ignition device in RUN position;
- ☐ ignition device in STOP position and **Uconnect™** system display on.


After the SOS and ASSIST functions (where provided) have been activated automatically (where provided) or manually by pressing the corresponding button send the position data to the operational centre and make a voice call to an operator.

**NOTE** If the SOS or Assist functions do not work, the fault in the system will be indicated on the display. Go as soon as possible to an authorised workshop to have the function repaired.

**NOTE** The correct operation of the SOS and ASSIST services will be guaranteed only by a good network coverage.

**WARNING** The SOS Call and ASSIST Call functions may not be available for the first minute after the car is started.

**Privacy:** GPS location is always active, for both SOS and Assist calls. Deactivating it via the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system will make some of the other services unavailable (see the "Settings" paragraph of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

**WARNING** The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** display indicates that the geo-location function is active (ON). When geo-location is on, the vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geo-location is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" paragraph to deactivate the function.

### MANUAL SOS CALL

In the event of need, hold the SOS button on the rear-view mirror fig. 122 pressed for 2 seconds or press the button fig. 123 on the **Uconnect™** display (where provided).

The LED on the SOS button located on the ceiling light will turn green once connected to an SOS operator and will turn off when the connection is ended.

**NOTE** If the SOS call button is pressed by mistake, it is possible to press it again within 10 seconds to cancel the operation or press the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted to the Operations Centre, as authorised by the customer:

- ☐ indication that the occupant has made an SOS call;
- ☐ the brand of the car;
- ☐ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car.

If you are able to speak to the operator, do so through the car audio to provide additional information about the request for help.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the SOS service will try to call the operational centre again for 5 minutes.

If the operational centre needs to contact the car again, the system can receive an incoming call, which will be accepted automatically.

**WARNING** When the service expires, you will not be contacted by any operations centre and the system will warn you of the unavailability of the service.

**WARNING** Any malfunctions detected by the SOS calling system will be notified:

- ☐ during the start-up phase;
  - ☐ when the malfunction is detected;
- by turning on the red LEDs on the rear-view mirror and displaying a message on the display of the **Uconnect™** system.



Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

**WARNING** In the event of danger (fire, visible smoke or hazardous road conditions or dangerous positions), do not wait for voice contact with the SOS service operator, but exit from the car immediately and go to a safe place, if in a condition to do so.

**WARNING** Do not place network antennas, CB radios or aftermarket electrical equipment to avoid interference. Such interference could prevent the system from making the emergency call.

**WARNING** Ignoring system fault signals (red LED on the rear-view mirror) may mean that you cannot make an SOS call, if necessary.

Even if the SOS call system is fully functional, factors outside the control of FCA could interfere with or prevent operation of the SOS call. Such factors can be caused by the car electrical systems not being intact, damage to the SOS system during the accident, obstructed or unavailable satellite signals, network congestion, adverse weather conditions, buildings, interfering structures, tunnels, etc.

## ASSIST CALLS

(where provided)

Pressing the ASSIST button on the rear-view mirror fig. 122 (where provided)

and/or on the display fig. 124 of the **Uconnect™** system will call one or more of the following services:

❑ **Roadside assistance:** if case of need, a connection will be established with the roadside assistance authority which will receive the vehicle type and its position directly. Additional roadside assistance charges may apply.

❑ **Customer care** (where provided): Customer service to support all car problems.

The LED on the ASSIST button located on the ceiling light will turn green once connected to an ASSIST operator and will turn off when the connection is ended.

**NOTE** If the ASSIST call button is pressed by mistake, the call can be ended by pressing the same button again or by pressing the cancel button on the **Uconnect™** system display.

Once the connection has been established, the following data will be automatically transmitted, as authorised by the customer:

- ❑ indication that the occupant has made an ASSIST call;
- ❑ the brand of the car;
- ❑ the most recent known GPS coordinates of the car;
- ❑ the type of error that occurred in the car that automatically sent the ASSIST request (in the case of an automatic call - where provided).

The call will be made through the car sound system to provide any additional information about the assistance request.

If the system is unable to establish the voice call, or the line disconnects due to insufficient coverage, the ASSIST service will try to call the operational centre again for certain number of times.

**WARNING** If you have not subscribed to the related services or the My Assistant package has expired or is unavailable for purchase, the ASSIST call will not be available. For further information visit the Jeep official website.

**WARNING** If the ASSIST call system detects a malfunction, it is indicated by the red LEDs on the rear-view mirror and a corresponding message on the **Uconnect™** system display. Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible.

If an emergency call (SOS) is active and an ASSIST call is requested, the latter will not be delivered.

## Uconnect Box SYSTEM BATTERY

The Uconnect Box system is provided with an independent battery that allows the operation of some connected services even if the car battery is disconnected.

The system will warn the user of the need to replace this battery by displaying a dedicated message on the display of the **Uconnect™** system (where provided)

and by means of a notification via mobile app (where provided).


Go to a Jeep dealership as soon as possible.

**NOTE** Failure to replace the battery and, consequently, failure to observe the warnings provided by the system could affect or entirely prevent service operation.

**NOTE** Regardless of charge, the battery must be replaced every 5 years by a Jeep dealership.

## BULB REPLACEMENT



 281) 282) 283) 284) 285) 286) 287)

### GENERAL GUIDELINES

- ☐ Before replacing a bulb, check that the contacts are not oxidized
- ☐ Replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and wattage
- ☐ After replacing a headlight bulb, always check that it is positioned correctly
- ☐ If a bulb is not working, before replacing it, check that the respective fuse is intact. For the location of the fuse, refer to the "Fuse Replacement" chapter in this section.

**WARNING** In some particular climate conditions such as low temperature, humidity or after washing the car, a thin condensation layer may form on the

internal surfaces of the front and rear headlights. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the transparent cover which does not indicate a fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. It will disappear during normal use.

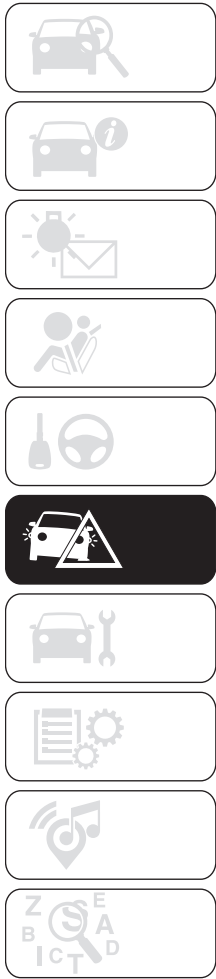


**Replacement bulbs****Exterior bulbs**

Lamps	type	power
Low beam / high beam headlights (halogen)	H11	55W
Front side lights/Daytime Running Lights (DRL)	PSX24W	24W
Front direction indicator lights	7444NA	4W
Front side lights – Premium LED	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Front fog lamps	H11	55W
Low beam / high beam headlights (HID)	D3S (HID) (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Direction indicator (rear-view mirror)	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Rear side lights/brake lights	Premium side lights: LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
	Standard rear side lights: W21/5W-M	21/5W
Rear fog lights	W21W	21W
Direction indicators	W21W for Premium rear side lights	21W
	W21/5W for standard side lights	21/5W
Center high-mounted stop lamp	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
License plate lamp	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–
Liftgate lamp reverse	W21W	21W



Lamps	type	power
Liftgate lamp tail	LED (Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement)	–





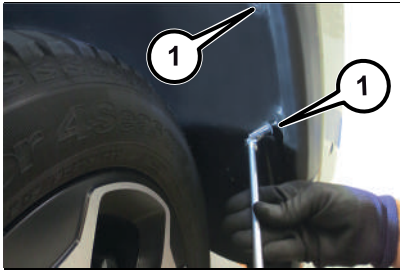
288)

## Replacing exterior bulbs

### Low beam / high beam headlights

The bulbs can be accessed from the wheel liner with the following procedure:

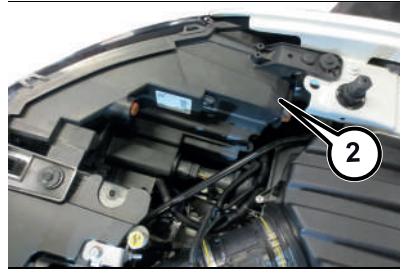
1. Steer the wheel completely inwards.
2. Remove the screws (1) fig. 125 of the wheel arch.



125

55202530

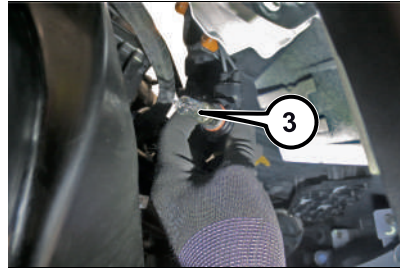
3. Open the wheel liner.
4. Remove the headlight bulb cover (2) fig. 126 turning it a quarter turn anticlockwise.



126

55202540

4. Rotate the headlamp bulb socket counterclockwise then pull outwards.
5. Extract the bulb (3) fig. 127 and replace it.



127

55202550

7. Install the bulb holder and turn it clockwise making sure it is properly locked.
8. Reinstall the wheel liner.

NOTE The procedure is described by way of example only. Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.

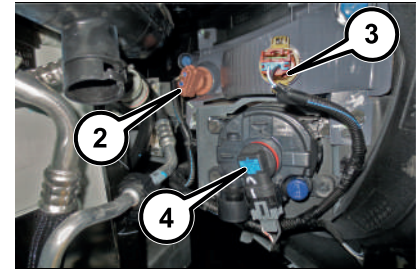


289)

### Direction indicators / tail lights / fog lamps

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Steer the wheel completely inwards.
2. Remove the screws (1) fig. 125 of the wheel arch.
3. **For the direction indicator:** turn the bulb holder (2) fig. 128 anticlockwise and remove it.
4. **For the tail lights:** remove the bulb holder pressing the two retaining tabs (3) fig. 128.
5. **For the fog lights:** turn the bulb holder (4) fig. 128 anticlockwise a quarter turn and extract it.



128

55202560

6. Extract the bulb and replace it.
7. Refit the connector. **For tail lights:** the bulb holder is press-fit. **For fog lights and direction indicators:** turn the bulb holder clockwise.
8. Reinstall the wheel liner.

WARNING The procedure is described by way of example only. Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.

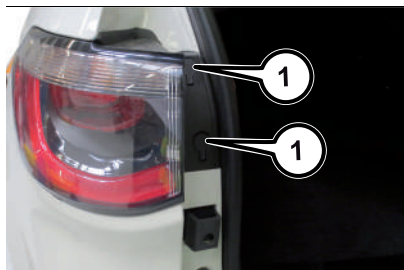
### Rear body lateral side lights

Contain the following:

- ☐ Side lights
- ☐ Stop lights
- ☐ Direction indicator

To replace the bulbs proceed as follows:

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Fold the protection caps (1) fig. 129 over and undo the screws.



129

55203590

3. Pull out the headlight assembly sliding it towards the rear of the vehicle.
4. Disconnect the electrical connector by pushing the release.
5. Turn the connector of the bulb to be replaced a quarter turn anticlockwise.
6. Extract the bulb and replace it.
7. Refit the connector and turn it clockwise.
8. Reconnect the electrical connector and reinsert the lamp assembly into the body, taking care to insert the spherical pins into their seats.

9. Tighten the fixing screw and replace the protection caps.

NOTE It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

### Rear fog lights

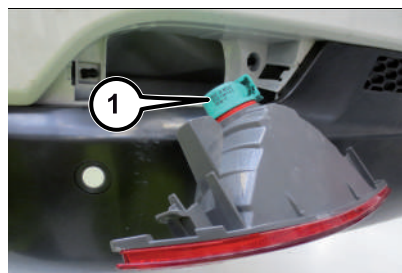
1. Using a suitable non-marking tool, carefully pry at the bottom inboard edge of the fog lamp (fig. 130) to disengage the snap elements.



130

55203700

2. Remove the bulb holder (1) fig. 131 by turning it counterclockwise and remove it from the lamp.



131

55203710

3. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

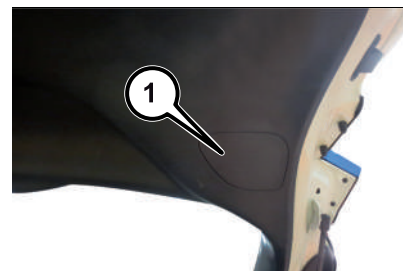
4. Replace bulb and twist the socket clockwise to reinstall.

5. Reinstall the lamp by snapping in the locking tab features on the left and right edges of the fog lamp.

NOTE It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

### Back-up lights

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Using a suitable tool remove the access panel for body side lights (1) fig. 132, remove the liftgate access cover for the liftgate lights.

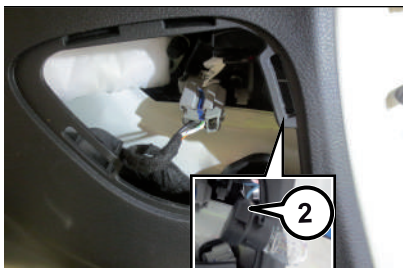


132

55203720

3. Turn the bulb holder (2) fig. 133 anticlockwise and remove it.





133

55203730

4. Remove and replace the bulb.
5. Refit the bulb holder in its housing and lock it turning clockwise.
6. Reinstall the access panel making sure it is locked in correctly.
7. Finally close the liftgate.

NOTE It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

#### Center high-mounted stop lamp

The center high mounted stop lamp is LED. Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.

#### License plate lights

The license plate light is LED. Contact a Jeep Dealership for replacement.



#### WARNING

**281)** Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**

**282)** Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried

out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

**283)** Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.

**284)** Modifications or repair of the electrical system performed incorrectly and without taking into account the technical characteristics can cause malfunctions with the risk of fire.

**285)** Halogen lamps contain gas under pressure, in the event of breakage be careful of the projection of fragments of glass.

**286)** Halogen lamps must be handled by touching only the metallic part. If the transparent light bulb is in contact with the fingers, reduces the intensity of the emitted light and you can also affect the life of the lamp. In case of accidental contact, wipe the light bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.

**287)** Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Parking" chapter in the "Starting and driving" section). Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid burns.

**288)** A transient high voltage occurs at the bulb holders of HID headlights when the headlight switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. Go to a Jeep Dealership to have the necessary operations performed.

**289)** Carry out the operation of replacing lamps only with the engine off. Also make sure that the engine is cold, to avoid burns.

## FUSE REPLACEMENT



290) 291) 292) 293) 84)

### GENERAL INFORMATION

The fuses protect the electrical system by intervening in the event of malfunction or improper intervention on the system itself.

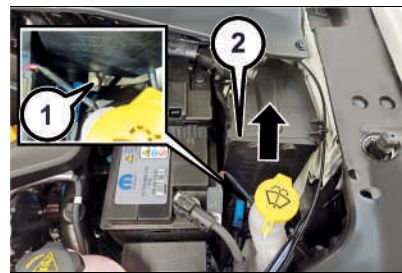
### ACCESSING THE FUSES

The fuses are grouped into controllers located in the engine compartment.

### ENGINE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

The engine compartment fuse panel is located on the left side of the engine compartment.

#### Fusebox cover



134

1. Cover screw 2. Fuse cover

55203740

## Removing the mounting screw and removing the fuse box cover

Proceed as follows:

1. Slowly turn the screw (1) fig. 134 counterclockwise.
2. Slowly release the screw.
3. Remove the fuse cover (2) by sliding it upward.

### Fuse puller

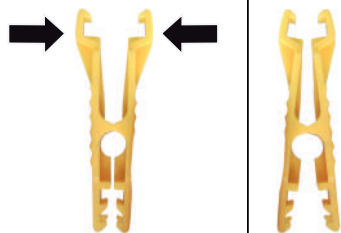
To replace a fuse, use the puller attached to the cover of the engine compartment fuse box (see fig. 135).



135

5520463D

Grab the pliers from the upper tabs, as shown in fig. 136, press them and extract the pliers pulling upwards.

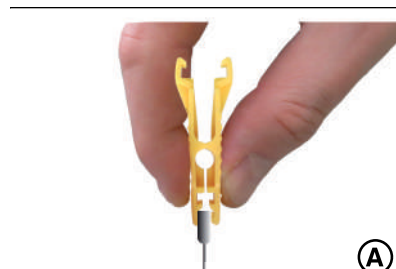


136

5520464D

The pliers have two different ends, specifically designed (see fig. 137) to remove the different types of fuse present in the vehicle:

- ☐ **A:** MINI fuse
- ☐ **B:** J-CASE fuse.



**A**



**B**

137

5520465D

## Fitting the fuse box cover and securing the screw

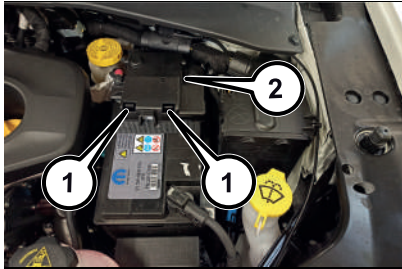
Proceed as follows:

1. Properly secure the fuse cover to the box, slide completely from top to bottom.
2. Fully depress the screw, using the special screwdriver supplied.
3. Slowly turn the screw clockwise.
4. Release the screw.

### Battery fuse cover

Unlock the tabs (1) fig. 138 and lift the cover (2).





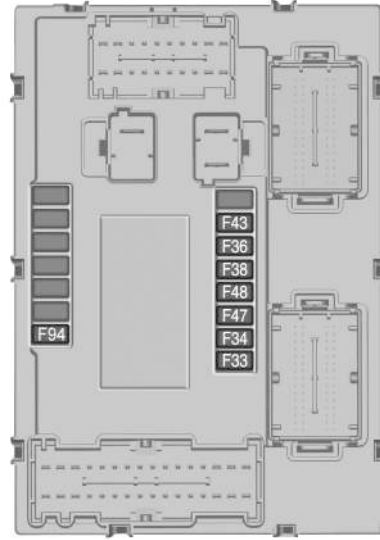
138

55204540

### INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX

The fuse box fig. 139 is located near the left side of the steering column and the fuses can be accessed easily from the lower part of the dashboard.

To replace the fuses, contact a Jeep Dealership.



139

JOA0114C

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

Position	Maxi fuse	Cartridge fuse	Mini fuse	Description
F07	40 Amp orange	–	–	TTM supply
F10	–	–	20 Amp yellow	Horn
F18	–	–	20 Amp yellow	12V rear cargo outlet ignition powered
F19	–	–	7.5 Amp brown	Air conditioner compressor
F20	–	–	20 Amp yellow	Cigar lighter
F23	–	–	30 Amp green	Window heater grid
F30	–	–	20 Amp yellow (customer selectable, move from F18)	12V rear cargo outlet constant battery powered
F83	–	40 Amp green	–	HVAC blower
F88	–	–	7.5 Amp brown	Heated outside mirrors
F89	–	–	30 Amp green	Rear window defogger



**WARNING**

**290)** When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

**291)** Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.

**292)** If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.

**293)** If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, gearbox system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

**IMPORTANT**

**84)** If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box, and the windshield wiper motors with water.



## INSTRUMENT PANEL FUSE BOX

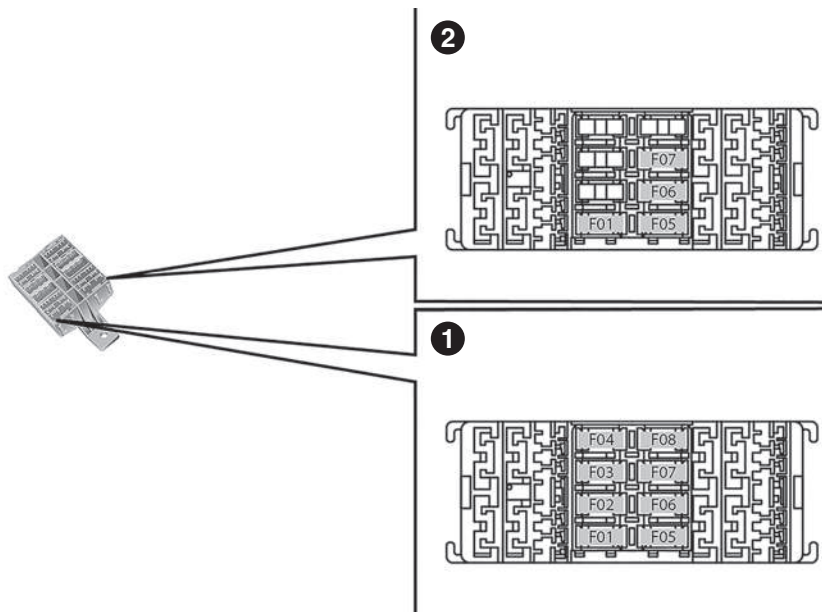
Position	Foil fuse	Description
F33	20 A yellow	Passenger side electric window motor
F34	20 A yellow	Driver side electric window motor
F36	20 A yellow	Uconnect box, UCI/USB door, climate control system and radio controls, sunroof controls, electronic steering lock, safety gateway, EOBD socket, air conditioning system power, radio power, window/rear-view mirror controls on driver's door
F38	20 A yellow	Door lock/unlock, tailgate release
F43	20 A yellow	Front and rear windscreen washer pump
F47	20 A yellow	Left rear electric window
F48	20 A yellow	Right rear electric window
F94	20 A yellow	Lumbar adjust driver seat, power sockets



**Rear Cargo Fuse/Relay Distribution Unit**

To access the fuses, remove the access door from the left rear panel of the rear cargo area.

The fuses may be contained in two units. Fuse holder No. 1 fig. 140 is located closest to the rear of the vehicle and fuse holder No. 2 (if equipped with trailer towing) is located closest to the front of the vehicle.



140

55202670

### Fuse holder no. 1

Position	Mini fuse	Description
F1	30 Amp green	Socket for 230V power supply
F2	30 Amp green	Memory seat
F3	20 Amp yellow	Sunroof – if equipped
F4	30 Amp green	Power seat (pass)
F5	30 Amp green	Power seat (driver)
F6	7.5 Amp brown	Power lumbar (power seats)
F7	15 Amp blue	Heated steering wheel / ventilated seats
F8	20 Amp yellow	Heated seats

### Fuse holder 2

Position	Mini fuse	Description
F1	10 A red	TTM IGN power
F5	15 A blue	External lights control unit (driver side)
F6	15 A blue	External lights control unit (passenger side)
F7	10 A red	TTM-car interface power supply

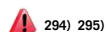
On the rear cargo fuse/relay distribution unit bracket, there is a maxi fuse holder for the power liftgate and an ATO / Uni Val fuse holder for the HIFI sound system.

Position	Maxi fuse	Description
F01	30 Amp green	Power liftgate



Position	ATO / Uni-Val Fuse	Description
F02	25 Amp clear	HIFI sound system

## CHANGING A WHEEL



294) 295)

### JACK

Please note that:

- ☐ the jack requires no adjustment;
- ☐ the jack cannot be repaired, and in the event of a fault, it must be replaced by another genuine one;
- ☐ no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

### Service Information

- ☐ prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw";
- ☐ keep the "worm screw" lubricated;
- ☐ never modify the jack.

### Conditions of non-use

- ☐ temperatures below  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ ;
- ☐ on sandy or muddy ground;
- ☐ on uneven ground;
- ☐ on steep roads;
- ☐ in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons, hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc...
- ☐ in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car;
- ☐ on boats.

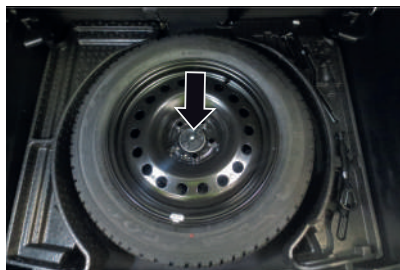
### Jack / spare tire stowage

The spare wheel or, depending on the version, the space-saver spare wheel is located under the load floor in the boot. If supplied, the tools are located in the tool compartment around the spare wheel compartment.

The jack is located in the tool container under the spare wheel.

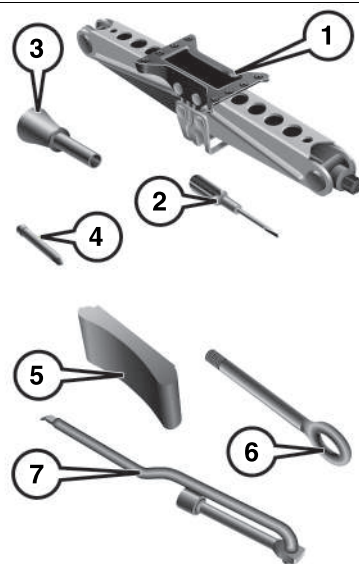
### JACK EXTRACTION

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Lift the access cover using the load floor handle.
3. Remove the fastener securing the spare tire (fig. 141), and remove the spare wheel from the vehicle.



4. Pull the jack out.

### Jack and tools




142  
Inside the tool bag there are fig. 142:

- ☐ 1: the jack;
- ☐ 2: the screwdriver;
- ☐ 3: the emergency refilling adapter;
- ☐ 4: the wheel centering pin (where provided, to be used when fitting the spare wheel);
- ☐ 5: a wedge;
- ☐ 6: the tow ring;
- ☐ 7: the wrench for removal/tightening the wheel fastening bolts and for operating the jack.



## CHANGING PROCEDURE

 296) 297) 298) 299) 300) 301)

□ stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely, as far as possible from the side of the road. The ground must be as flat and solid as possible

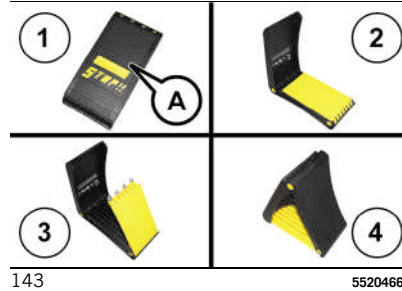
□ engage the hazard warning lights and the electric parking brake;

□ engage first gear or reverse or, for versions with dual clutch automatic transmission, move the lever to the P (Park) position;

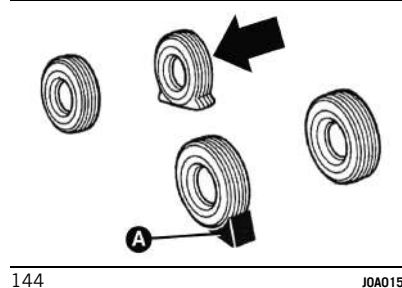
□ turn the engine off;

□ before getting out of the car, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force); In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are driving;

□ if you are forced to stop the car along a road with a gradient, especially if it is very steep, or on unstable ground, take the wedge (A) and open it like a book, according to the diagram illustrated in fig. 143.



□ then position the wedge (A) fig. 144 at the rear, on the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be replaced so as to prevent unwanted movement of the car when it is raised off the ground;



NOTE Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

## Jacking instructions

 302)

### Jack warning label



145

55201200

 85)

□ Warn anyone in the vicinity that the vehicle is going to be raised. They should therefore move away from the immediate vicinity and moreover take care not to touch the vehicle until it has been lowered again. Nor should any occupant remain in the vehicle;

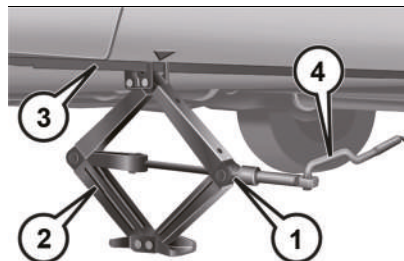
□ if the car has alloy wheel rims, where the hub cap covers the fastening bolts, use the wrench with great care to remove the hub cap before raising the car;

□ before raising the car, use the dedicated wrench to loosen, but not remove, the fastening bolts on the wheel with the flat tire. While the tire is still resting on the ground, you just need to turn the bolts one turn counter-clockwise;

□ position the jack under the vehicle, near the wheel to be changed;

□ insert the wrench (4) fig. 146 on hexagon (1) of the jack (2) and turn it clockwise until the jack bracket is firmly seated in the lifting area of the door sill side member (3) (see fig. 147 - fig. 148

- fig. 149 for the lifting points), taking care to keep the bracket aligned with the notch indicated by the symbol  $\nabla$  on the door sill cover;



146

55203930

### Jacking locations



147

55203940

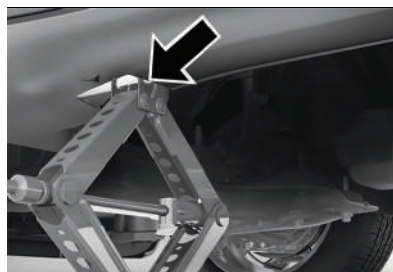
### Rear jacking location



148

55203950

### Front jacking location



149

55203960

☐ Raise the vehicle until the wheel moves a few centimeters away from the ground

☐ remove the fastening bolts and the wheel;

☐ insert the wheel hub centering pin (in the case of an alloy rim) to facilitate the fitting of the spare wheel;

☐ make sure the contact surfaces between spare wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;


- ☐ Install the spare tire
- ☐ fit and do up the bolts, without tightening them;
- ☐ operate the jack and completely lower the car;
- ☐ tighten the fastening bolts, alternately passing from one bolt to the opposite one (see fig. 150). In the case of any doubts regarding the bolts tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership;



150

J0A0159C

☐ position the jack in the tool container and open it just enough to fix it. Replace the jack and spare wheel locking device.

 303) 304) 305)

### WARNINGS

- ☐ Should it be absolutely necessary to operate on the road surface or near it, pay the utmost attention to cars in transit.
- ☐ Pay particular attention when using the wrench to remove the wheel fastening bolts: it may have sharp edges.



❑ Raising the car any more than necessary may lower its stability: the jack may slip and injure those nearby. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

❑ Tires with unidirectional tread can be recognized by arrows on the side of the tire which indicate the direction of rotation. It is compulsory to comply with this direction. Only in this way can the tires maintain their characteristics in terms of grip, noise, resistance to wear and drainage on wet surfaces.

❑ If, after a puncture, it is necessary to fit such a tire the wrong way round, it will be necessary to continue driving with great care, since the tire's performance is limited in these conditions. This precaution must be borne in mind above all when the road surface is wet.

❑ In order to benefit completely from the unidirectional tread, it is advisable to restore all wheels to the correct direction of rotation as soon as possible.

❑ Make sure that the spare wheel is fitted with the valve facing outwards. The wheel may be damaged if fitted incorrectly.

❑ If the vehicle is fitted with center caps or wheel covers, do not try to install them on the spare tire.

❑ To prevent injury to persons, the complete tightening of the bolts must only be carried out when all of the vehicle's wheels are on the ground, to prevent the vehicle falling from the jack.

❑ After having traveled for about 40 km, stop and check that the fastening bolts are tightened correctly.

❑ For vehicles so equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.

## REINSTALLING THE STANDARD WHEEL

Following the procedure described previously, raise the car and remove the spare wheel or the space-saver spare wheel. Then refit the standard wheel proceeding as described below.

❑ make sure the contact surfaces between standard wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;

❑ insert the wheel on the hub and use the spanner provided to tighten the bolts;

❑ Lower the car and remove the jack.

❑ using the wrench provided, fully tighten the 5 bolts in the sequence shown in fig. 150. In the case of any doubts regarding the bolts tightening torque, contact a Jeep Dealership;

❑ where provided, reinstall the hub cap, taking care to position the three plastic pins in the dedicated seats on the wheel. Take care not to break the pins by pressing on the cap.

## At the end of the operation

Proceed as follows:

❑ place the jack and the other tools in the dedicated area of the luggage

compartment;

❑ stow the spare wheel or the space-saver spare wheel in the dedicated housing of the boot;

❑ Replace the load floor of the luggage compartment correctly.



## WARNING

**294)** *Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a Jeep Dealership where it can be raised on a lift.*

**295)** *Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.*

**296)** *A punctured tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop, could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. For this reason, both the jack and the punctured tire should always be replaced in the appropriate compartment in the trunk.*

**297)** *It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the car next to the driving lane: make sure that the car is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.*

**298)** *Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the car, especially if it is heavily laden, and wait for the wheel to be*



replaced away from the threat posed by the traffic. On gradients or on unsurfaced roads, chock the wheels with the chocks provided.

**299)** The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tire gets punctured or damaged, on the car with which it is supplied or on other cars of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use it to carry out maintenance or repairs under the vehicle or to change summer/winter wheels and vice versa; we advise you to contact a Jeep Dealership. Never go under the raised vehicle: use it only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack to lift loads heavier than that indicated on the label affixed to the jack. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Therefore, only lift the car just enough to access the space-saver spare wheel (where provided).

**300)** When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: do not touch them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

**301)** At the end of the lifting/locking operation using the jack it is necessary to extract the key taking care NOT to rotate it in the opposite direction in an attempt to facilitate the key extraction in order to avoid the release of the hooking device and failure of safety restraint.

**302)** Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle: Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle. Turn on the hazard warning flasher. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. Set the parking brake firmly and set the dual clutch automatic transmission in position P (Park) or the manual transmission in first gear. Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack. Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack. Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a Jeep Dealership where it can be raised on a lift. Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change. If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic. To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

**303)** The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the spare tire fitted. Avoid sudden starting or stopping, sharp or fast turns. The total life of a space-saver spare wheel is approximately 3,000 km, after which it must be replaced by another wheel of the same type. Never install a standard tire on a rim that is designed for use with a space-saver spare wheel. Have the tire repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more space-saver wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not grease the threads of the fastening bolts before

fitting them: they might slip out when driving!

**304)** The space-saver wheel (where provided) is specific to your car: do not use it on other models, or use the space-saver wheel of other models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. "Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max!" Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never remove or cover the sticker on the space-saver wheel. Never apply a wheel cap on a space-saver wheel. The vehicle's driving characteristics will be modified with the space-saver wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering.

**305)** The space-saver wheel (where provided) cannot be fitted with snow chains. If a front (drive) tyre is punctured and chains are needed, use a standard wheel from the rear axle and install the space-saver wheel on the rear axle. In this way, with two normal drive wheels at the front axle, it is possible to use snow chains.



#### IMPORTANT

**85)** Do not attempt to raise the car by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the "Jacking Instructions" for this car.



## TIREKIT

(where provided)

### DESCRIPTION

306) 307) 308) 309) 310) 311) 312) 313) 314) 315)

86)

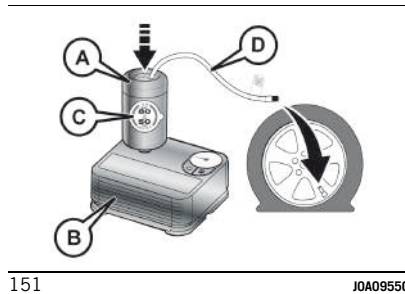
2)

The TireKit is located in the luggage compartment inside its own box. The container is also equipped with a screwdriver, the tow hook and the funnel for refelling in an emergency.

To access the TireKit, open the liftgate, remove the reconfigurable load platform and lift the mat. For more detailed information, refer to the "Changing a wheel" chapter.

The TireKit fig. 151 comprises:

- one cartridge (A) containing sealant and fitted with: transparent tube for injecting the sealant (D) and sticker (C) with the wording MAX. 80 km/h / 50 mph to be applied in a clearly visible position (e.g. on the dashboard) after repairing the tire;
- one compressor (B);
- a pair of gloves located in the hose compartment of the cartridge (D).



151

JOA0955C

**WARNING** The sealing fluid is effective with external temperatures of between -40°C and +50°C. The sealing fluid has an expiry date.

### REPAIR PROCEDURE

Proceed as follows:

- Stop the vehicle in a position that does not pose a hazard to traffic and enables you to change the wheel safely. The car must be stopped in a lay-by, car-park or parking or service area, and the ground must be as level as possible and sufficiently compact;
- switch off the engine, apply the electrical parking brake and engage the 1<sup>st</sup> gear or reverse gear;
- before getting out of the car, put on the reflective safety jacket (if required by the regulations in force); In any case, follow the road safety laws in force in the country where you are driving;
- make sure that any passengers get out of the car and go to a safe place where they will not obstruct traffic or be exposed to the risk of injury. In case of

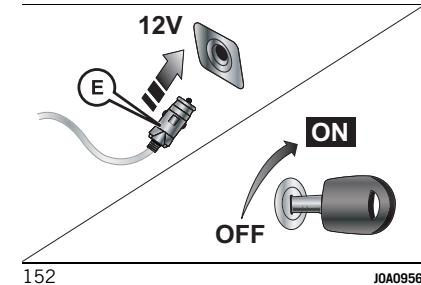
puncture, change the tire respecting the laws of the country you are traveling in;

- insert the sealant cartridge (A) into the corresponding compressor compartment (B) and press it down hard. Remove the speed limit sticker (C) and apply it in a clearly visible position;

- wear the gloves;

- remove the cap from the tire valve and connect and screw the transparent tube of the sealing fluid (D) onto the valve.

If a 250 ml cartridge is present the housing of the transparent tube is provided with removable ring to facilitate extraction. Make sure that the ON-OFF button (F) is in the off position (button not pressed);



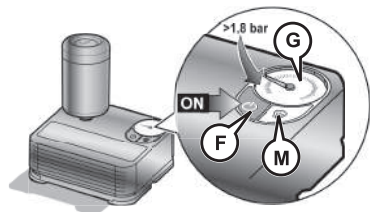
152

JOA0956

- insert the electrical connector (E) fig. 152 in the 12 V current socket of the car and start the engine;
- operate the compressor by pressing the ON-OFF button (F) fig. 153. When the pressure gage (G) reaches the recommended pressure (see the "Rims and Tires" chapter in the "Technical

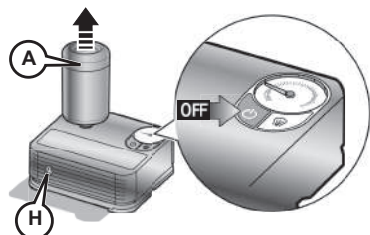
Data" section) or the pressure indicated on the specific label, stop the compressor by pressing the ON-OFF button again;

□ disconnect the cartridge (A) fig. 154 from the compressor, by pressing the release button (H) and lifting the cartridge upwards.



153

JOA0957



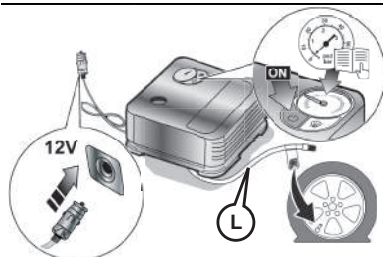
154

JOA0958

If the pressure gage (G) fig. 153 indicates a pressure lower than 1.8 bar (26 psi) 15 minutes after starting the compressor, switch off the compressor, disconnect the sealing fluid tube D from

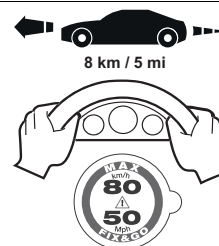
the tire valve and remove the cartridge (A) from the compressor.

Move the car by approximately 10 meters to allow the distribution of the sealant. Stop the vehicle safely, operate the electric handbrake and restore pressure using the black inflation pipe (L) fig. 155 to reach the required pressure. If also in this case, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi 15 minutes after turning on, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership. After driving for about 8 km / 5 miles fig. 156, move the car to a safe and suitable area and engage the electric handbrake. Take the compressor and restore pressure using the black inflation tube (L).



155

JOA0959



156

JOA0960

If the pressure shown is higher than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, restore the pressure and drive safely to a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible. If, however, the pressure is lower than 1.8 bar / 26 psi, do not resume driving but contact a Jeep Dealership.

## PROCEDURE FOR RESTORING THE PRESSURE

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car safely, as described above, and operate the electric handbrake;
- extract the black inflation tube and screw it firmly onto the tire valve. Then follow the instructions below. Press the air release button M to adjust any excessive tire pressure (see "Repair procedure" paragraph).

## CARTRIDGE REPLACEMENT

Proceed as follows:

- only use original cartridges, which can be purchased from the Jeep Dealership;



□ to remove the cartridge, press the release button and lift it (see description above).



### WARNING

**306) WARNING!** Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking. The TireKit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tire must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. Before using the TireKit, make sure that the tire isn't excessively damaged and that the rim is in good condition, otherwise do not use it and call roadside assistance. Do not remove foreign bodies from the tire. Do not let the compressor turned on for more than 20 consecutive minutes - overheating hazard.

**307)** Damage to the sides of the tire cannot be repaired. Do not attempt to use the TireKit if the tire was damaged as a result of being used when deflated.

**308)** Wear the protective gloves provided with the TireKit.

**309)** Apply the sticker where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tire has been treated with the TireKit. Drive carefully, especially on corners. Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking.

**310)** Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove the foreign body (screws or nails) from the tyre.

**311)** Do not use the compressor for more than 20 minutes at a time. Danger of overheating. The TireKit is not

*designed to carry out permanent repairs. Consequently, tires repaired using the kit must only be used temporarily.*

**312)** As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the packaging label. Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product. Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiration date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

**313)** If the pressure falls below 1.8 bar, do not drive any further: the TireKit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tire is too damaged. Contact a Jeep Dealership for any such operations.

**314)** The TireKit provides a temporary repair, therefore the tire must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible.

**315)** Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On hills or uneven roads, use chocks or appropriate objects to block the wheels of the vehicle.



### IMPORTANT

**86)** The sealant fluid is effective with external temperatures from -40°C to +50°C. The sealant fluid has an expiry date and must be replaced periodically. It is possible to repair tires with damage on the tread up to a maximum diameter of 6 mm. Show the cartridge and the label to the personnel charged with handling the tire treated with the TireKit.





### IMPORTANT

**2)** Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

## JUMP-STARTING

If the battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another car, or using an auxiliary battery. In all cases, the battery used must have a capacity equal to or a little higher than the flat one.

Jump-starting can be dangerous if not done correctly. Follow the procedures in this section carefully.

 316) 317) 318) 319)  87) 88)

### WARNINGS


When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.


Do not use an auxiliary battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12V: the battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the car could be damaged. Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. The battery could rupture or explode!


### Preparations for jump starting

The battery in your vehicle is located in the engine compartment, behind the left lamp assembly.

**WARNING** The positive (+) terminal of the battery is covered by a protective cap. Lift the cap to access the positive terminal.

 operate the parking brake, move the gear lever to P (Park), for versions equipped with dual clutch automatic transmission, or neutral, for versions with manual gearbox, then set the ignition device to OFF;

 Turn off all other electrical accessories in the vehicle

 should you be using the battery of another car, park the other car within the range of the cables used for the connection, operate the parking brake and ensure that its ignition is off.


 320)


### Jump-starting procedure


 321)



#### Connecting cables


Follow these steps to jump-start:

 Connect one end of the positive jumper cable (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the vehicle with the discharged battery

 Connect the opposite end of the positive jumper cable (+) to the positive terminal (+) of the booster battery

 Connect one end of the negative jumper cable (–) to the negative terminal (–) of the booster battery

 connect the other end of the cable used for negative (–) to an engine earth  (a visible metal part of the engine or of the vehicle transmission with flat battery) away from the battery and the fuel injection system;

 Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery. Leave it to run for at least a few minutes. Then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery

 322)

#### Disconnecting cables

Once the engine has started, remove the cables as follows: disconnect the end of the negative (–) cable from the vehicle's engine ground with the flat battery; disconnect the opposite end of the negative (–) cable from the negative (–) terminal of the auxiliary battery; disconnect the positive (+) cable from the positive (+) terminal of the auxiliary battery; disconnect the positive (+) cable from the positive (+) terminal of the vehicle with the flat battery. If it is often necessary to jump-start the vehicle, get the vehicle battery and charging system checked by a Jeep Dealership.

 89)



### WARNING

**316)** Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

**317)** Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.



**318)** The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.

**319)** Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could break or explode during the operation.

**320)** Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

**321)** Failure to follow this jump-starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

**322)** Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.



#### IMPORTANT

**87)** Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

**88)** Never use a fast battery charger to start the engine as this could damage the electronic systems, particularly the engine ignition and fuel supply control units.

**89)** Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). These

devices, if left connected too much time with engine off, may cause the battery to drain with following reduction of its life and/or failure to start the engine.

## DUAL CLUTCH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION LEVER RELEASE

In the event of a failure, to move the gear lever from P (Park), proceed as follows:

- ☐ turn the engine off;
- ☐ engage the electric parking brake;
- ☐ working carefully in the point indicated by the arrow, remove the transmission trim (complete with gaiter) lifting it upwards;

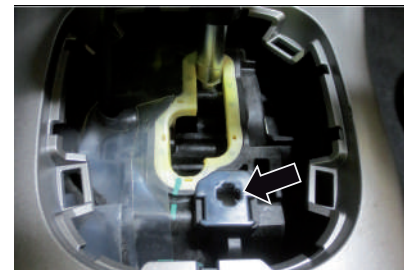


157

55204130

- ☐ Depress the brake pedal and keep it fully depressed
- ☐ Insert the supplied screwdriver perpendicular into the release access hole in the rear right corner of the gear

lever assembly (fig. 158) and press down on the release lever;



158

55204140

- ☐ Move the gear lever to N (Neutral)
- ☐ refit the gear lever panel and shift lever gaiter correctly;
- ☐ start the engine.

## IGNITION KEY EMERGENCY REMOVAL



The ignition key (for versions with key without remote control) can be removed only if the gear lever is in position P (Park).

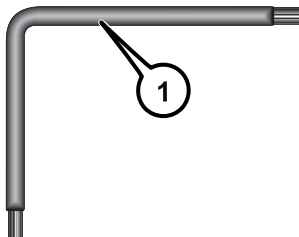
If the vehicle's battery is discharged, the ignition key, if inserted, remains locked in its seat.

Follow these steps to extract the key fob manually:

- ☐ stop the car in safety conditions, engage a gear and the electric parking brake;

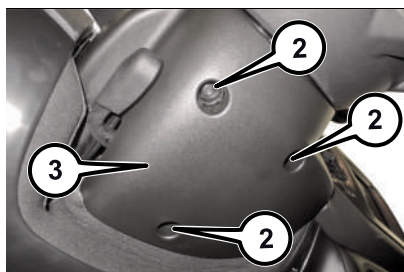


□ using the key (1) fig. 159 provided (located in the container with the vehicle documents), undo the fixing screws (2) fig. 160 of the lower trim (3);



159

55204590



160

55204160

- remove the lower steering column trim (3) releasing it from its housing;
- pull tab (4) fig. 161 downwards using one hand and with the other one remove the key, sliding it outwards;



161

55204600

□ once the key has been removed, refit the lower trim (3) fig. 160, make sure it locks correctly and fully tighten the fixing screws (2).



#### IMPORTANT

**90)** It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the refitting procedure carried out. If you would like to proceed autonomously, special attention must be paid to the correct coupling of the retaining clips. Otherwise, noise might be heard due to an incorrect fastening of the lower cover with the upper cover.


## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn your steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. For vehicles with dual clutch automatic transmission, press and hold the lock button on the gear lever. Then shift the gear lever between the D (Drive) and R (Reverse) positions (for dual clutch automatic transmission) or SECOND GEAR and R (Reverse) (for manual transmission) pressing the accelerator at the same time.


**NOTE** For vehicles with dual clutch automatic transmission: shifting positions can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 8 km/h or less. Whenever the transmission remains in N (Neutral) for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels, or racing the engine.



**NOTE** Press the  button (if necessary), to set the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) program in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer



to “Electronic Brake Control” in “Safety” for further information. Once the car has been freed, press the  button again to restore the ESC engagement mode.



91)

**WARNING**

**323)** *Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause damage, or even failure, of the axle and tires. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 48 km/h, or for more than 30 seconds continuously, when you are stuck; and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.*

**IMPORTANT**

**91)** *Revvng the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in neutral for at least one minute once every five rocking cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of clutch or transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle. When “rocking” a stuck vehicle by shifting between D (Drive)/SECOND gear and R (Reverse), do not spin the wheels faster than 24 km/h, or drivetrain damage may result. Revvng the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It*

*can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 48 km/h while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).*

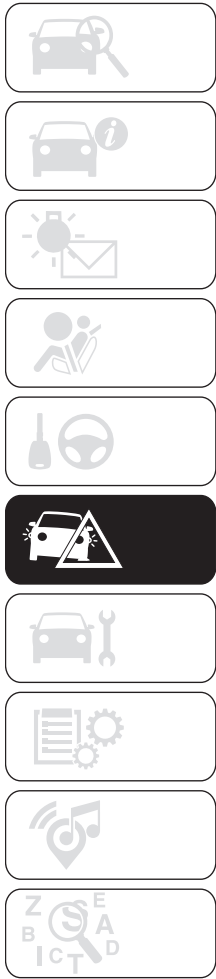
## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE



This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.



Towing condition	Wheels off the ground	Towability
Flat tow	NONE	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
Wheel lift or dolly tow	Rear	<b>NOT ALLOWED</b>
	Front	OK
Flatbed	<b>ALL</b>	<b>BEST METHOD</b>



## NOTES:

❑ You must ensure that the Auto Park Brake feature is disabled before towing this vehicle to avoid inadvertent Electric Park Brake engagement. The automatic parking brake function is enabled or disabled using the functions which can be programmed by the user in **Uconnect™** Settings.

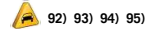
❑ Vehicles with a discharged battery or total electrical failure when the electric parking brake (EPB) is engaged, will need a wheel dolly or jack to raise the rear wheels off the ground when moving the vehicle onto a flatbed.

If accessories must be used while towing (wipers, defrosters, etc.), set the ignition device to RUN mode.

The SafeHold function engages the electric parking brake whenever the driver side door is open (if the battery is connected, the ignition device is in the RUN position, the dual clutch automatic transmission is not in P (Park) position and the brake pedal is released). If you are towing this vehicle with the ignition device in the RUN mode, you must manually disable the electric parking brake each time the driver's door is opened by pressing the brake pedal and then releasing the EPB.

If the car battery is flat, see "Releasing the dual clutch automatic transmission gear lever" in this section for instructions on how to move the gear lever from P (park) position of the dual clutch

automatic transmission so as to be able to move the car.



92) 93) 94) 95)

## Keyless models

Particular attention must be dedicated when towing the car with the ignition device in OFF mode. The only approved method of towing without the Key Fob is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

## Models with key

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, this vehicle must be towed with the front wheels **OFF** of the ground (using a towing dolly, or wheel lift equipment with the front wheels raised).

Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed. The Electric Park Brake does not need to be released if all four wheels are off the ground.



96)

## Using the tow eye

The car is equipped with a tow eye fig. 162 which can be used to move it if it breaks down.

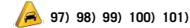
When using a tow eye be sure to follow the "Tow eye usage precautions" instructions in this section.



162

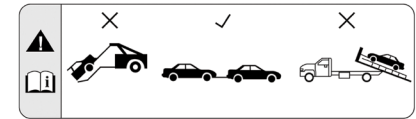
55204550

## Tow eye use precautions



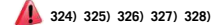
97) 98) 99) 100) 101)

## Tow eye warning label



163

0614050352



324) 325) 326) 327) 328)

## Front tow eye installation

The front tow eye receptacle is located behind a flap on the front bumper (fig. 164)

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat end of the jack handle through the tow eye and tighten, refer to “Replacing a wheel” in this section for further information. The tow eye must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower front fascia. If the tow eye is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be moved.



164

55204300

### Rear tow eye installation

The rear tow eye is located behind a flap on the rear right side of the bumper (fig. 165).

To install the tow eye, open the door using the vehicle key or a small screwdriver, and thread the tow eye into the receptacle.

Insert the flat part of the jack lever in the tow eye and tighten. The tow eye must be fully seated to the attaching bracket through the lower rear fascia. If the tow eye is not fully seated to the attaching bracket, the vehicle should not be moved.



165

55204310

### Vehicles equipped with key fob with an integrated vehicle key

Turn the ignition key to RUN, then to the OFF position, without removing it. By extracting the key this will automatically engage the steering wheel lock. Place the transmission into neutral.

### Vehicles with Keyless Enter-N-Go system

Place the ignition device in the RUN position, and subsequently in OFF, without opening the door. During towing, remember that not having the aid of the power brakes and the electromechanical power steering will require greater force when applying the brakes and steering of the vehicle.

⚠ 329) 330) ⚠ 102)



**WARNING**

**324)** Stay clear of the towing and towed vehicles, if connected using the tow eye.

**325)** Do not use a chain with a tow eye. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.

**326)** Do not use a tow strap with a tow eye. Tow straps may break or become disengaged, causing serious injury or death.

**327)** Failure to follow proper tow eye usage may cause components to break resulting in serious injury or death.

**328)** The brake and steering power assist systems will not function while the vehicle is being towed. You will, therefore, need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.

**329)** Do not use a chain for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.

**330)** Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps may become disengaged, causing serious injury.



**IMPORTANT**

**92)** Do not use sling-type equipment when towing. Vehicle damage may occur.

**93)** When securing the vehicle to a flatbed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.

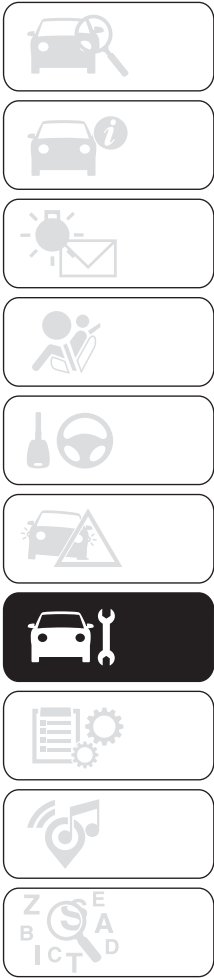


- 94)** *Ensure that the Electric Park Brake is released, and remains released, while being towed.*
- 95)** *Do not use a bumper mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.*
- 96)** *Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe engine and/or transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.*
- 97)** *The tow eye must only be used for roadside emergencies. Use with an appropriate device in accordance with highway code (a rigid bar) to maneuver the vehicle in preparation for transport via a tow truck.*
- 98)** *The tow eye must not be used to move the vehicle off the road or where there are obstacles.*
- 99)** *Do not use the tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing.*
- 100)** *Do not use the tow eye to free a stuck vehicle. Refer to the "Freeing a stuck vehicle" chapter for further information.*
- 101)** *Please refer to the "Towing a disabled vehicle" paragraph for detailed instructions. Damage to your vehicle may occur if these guidelines are not followed.*
- 102)** *The tow hitch must be used only in emergency situations to rescue a car stranded off road. Do not use the tow hitches for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.*

# MAINTENANCE AND CARE

*Proper maintenance allows vehicle performance to be maintained over time, operating costs to be contained, and safety system performance to be safeguarded.*  
*This section explains how.*

SCHEDULED SERVICING .....	214
ENGINE COMPARTMENT .....	221
CHARGING THE BATTERY .....	225
MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES .....	226
RAISING THE VEHICLE .....	227
WHEELS AND TIRES .....	228
STORING THE VEHICLE .....	229
BODYWORK .....	229



## SCHEDULED SERVICING

Proper maintenance is essential to ensure a long life for the vehicle under the best conditions. For this reason, Jeep has planned a series of checks and services at fixed distance intervals and, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described on the Scheduled Servicing Plan.

Before each service, it is always necessary to carefully follow the instructions in the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check level of fluids, tire pressure, etc.).

Scheduled servicing is carried out by a Jeep Dealership according to a set time schedule. If, during each service, the need arises for further replacements or repairs in addition to the ones scheduled, they may only be carried out with your explicit agreement. If your vehicle is used frequently for towing, the interval between one scheduled servicing and the next should be reduced.

**WARNING** Scheduled servicing services are prescribed by the manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. It is advisable to inform a Jeep Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

## REGULAR CHECK-UPS

Every 1,000 km or before long trips check and, if necessary, top up:

- ☐ Engine coolant level
- ☐ Brake fluid level
- ☐ low AdBlue® diesel emissions additive (UREA) level (where provided);
- ☐ Windshield washer fluid level
- ☐ Tire pressure and condition
- ☐ Operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard lights, etc.)
- ☐ Operation of windshield wiper/washer system and positioning/wear of windshield/rear wiper blades

Oil consumption of the engine depends on conditions and driving style. For this reason it is necessary, every 3,000 km, to check and, if necessary, restore the engine oil level (see the "Engine compartment - Level check" chapter and the "Fluid Capacities" chapter in the "Technical Data" section for information on the quantity to be refilled).

## DEMANDING USE OF THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle is used in one of the following conditions:

- ☐ Law enforcement (or security service), taxi service
- ☐ towing a trailer or caravan;
- ☐ Dusty roads
- ☐ Short, repeated journeys (less than 7-8 km) and at sub-zero external temperatures

☐ engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;

The following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Servicing Plan:

- ☐ check front and rear disc brake pad condition and wear;
- ☐ Check cleanliness of engine hood and trunk locks, cleanliness and lubrication of levers
- ☐ Visually inspect the condition of: engine, transmission, drivetrain, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel supply/brakes), rubber parts (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.)
- ☐ Check battery charge status and battery fluid (electrolyte) level
- ☐ Visually inspect the accessory drive belt condition
- ☐ Check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter
- ☐ Check and replace pollen filter if necessary
- ☐ Check and replace air cleaner filter if necessary

## SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (gasoline versions)

**WARNING** Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108	117	126	135	144
Thousands of kilometers	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	240
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Engine oil change and filter replacement	(4)															
Tire Rotation	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Visually inspect condition and intactness of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel supply, brakes), rubber parts (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)		•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•
Inspect the CV joints.	•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Change the brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid (1)		•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•
Replace air cleaner cartridge (7)		•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•



# MAINTENANCE AND CARE

Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108	117	126	135	144
Thousands of kilometers	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	240
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Replace passenger compartment filter	●		●		●		●		●		●		●		●	
Spark plug replacement(2)				●				●				●				●
Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (3)				●								●				
Check tension of accessory drive belt (versions without automatic tensioner)		●								●						
Replace accessory drive belt(s) (3)	(3)															
Check oil level of electro-hydraulic actuator and top up, if necessary (versions with dual-clutch automatic transmission) (6)								●								●
Check the fuel/engine management systems operation, emissions and engine oil deterioration using the diagnosis equipment (where provided) (5)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●



Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90	99	108	117	126	135	144
Thousands of kilometers	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	240
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Uconnect Box system battery replacement (where provided) (8)					●					●					●	

(1) The brake fluid change interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.

(2) In order to guarantee correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine, it is essential to proceed as follows: only use spark plugs specifically certified for these engines; all spark plugs should be of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" chapter in the "Technical Data" section); strictly comply with the spark plugs replacement intervals in the Scheduled Servicing Plan. To change the spark plugs you are advised to contact a Jeep Dealership.

(3) The maximum mileage is 120,000 km/72,000 miles. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the car is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, especially severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 60,000 km/36,000 miles. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage.

(4) The actual oil and engine oil filter replacement interval depends on car usage conditions and is indicated by means of a warning light/symbol or message on the instrument panel. In any cases, never exceed 1 year.

(5) If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.

(6) Check to be carried out every year for vehicles on the road in countries with particularly severe climates (cold countries).

(7) If the vehicle is used in dusty areas, this filter must be replaced every 15,000 km/9,000 miles.

(8) The Uconnect Box battery must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.



## SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (Diesel versions)

**WARNING** Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
Thousands of kilometers	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200	220	240	260	280	300
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Engine oil change and filter replacement	(1)														
Inspect the CV joints.		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, and replace if necessary.		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Visually inspect condition and intactness of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel supply, brakes), rubber parts (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels (4)	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Replace air cleaner filter cartridge		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	

Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
Thousands of kilometers	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200	220	240	260	280	300
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Replace passenger compartment filter		●		●		●		●		●		●		●	
Change the brake fluid every 24 months if using DOT 4 brake fluid (3)		●		●		●		●		●		●		●	
Replace fuel filter cartridge		●		●		●		●		●		●		●	
Visually inspect the condition of the accessory drive belt(s) (2)		●						●						●	
Replace accessory drive belt(s) (2)						●						●			
Change the manual transmission fluid if the car is used in the following ways: towing trailers, as a snowplow, in heavy-duty use, as a taxi, police car or for (commercial) distribution services, driving off-road or in desert areas or driving at high speed for more than 50% of the route in high temperatures (above 32°C).				●				●				●			
Flush the engine coolant system and replace the engine coolant.	(6)														
Visually inspect the condition of the toothed timing belt (2)			●							●					●
Replace toothed timing drive belt (2)						●						●			

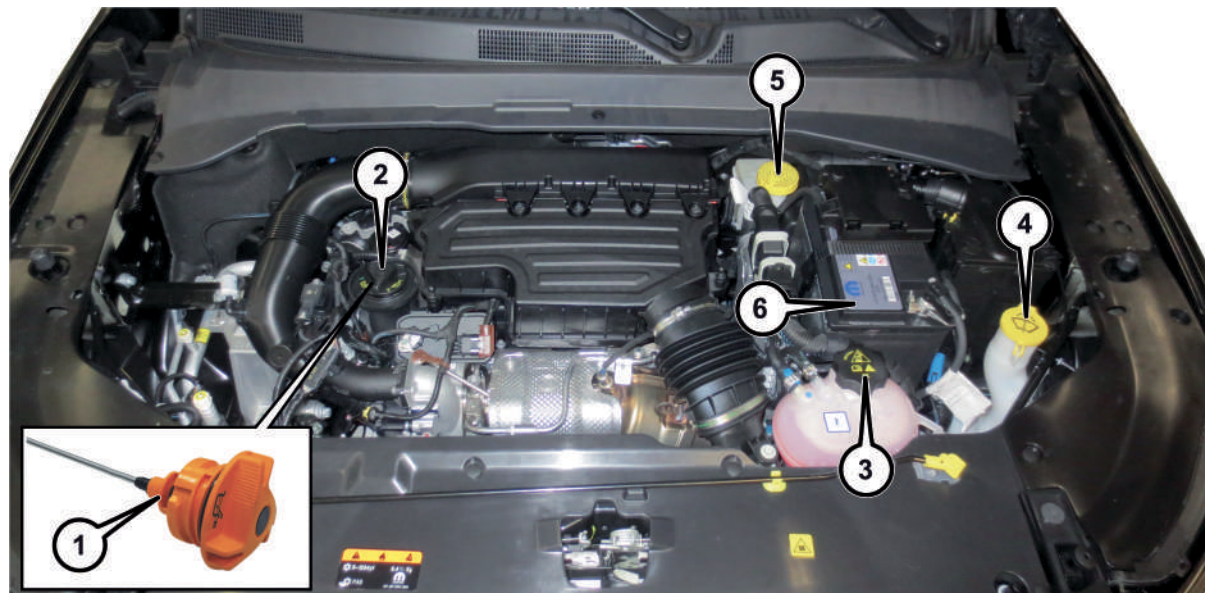


Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144	156	168	180
Thousands of kilometers	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200	220	240	260	280	300
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Uconnect Box system battery replacement (where provided) (5)					●					●					●

- (1) The actual oil and engine oil filter replacement interval depends on car usage conditions and is indicated by means of a warning light/symbol or message on the instrument panel. It should not exceed 20.000 km/12.500 miles or 1 year.
- (2) Areas that are not dusty: recommended maximum distance 120,000 km/75,000 miles. The belt must be replaced every 6 years, regardless of distance travelled. Dusty areas and/or heavy conditions (severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling): the recommended maximum distance is 60,000 km/37,500 miles. The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of distance traveled.
- (3) The brake fluid change interval is time based only, mileage intervals do not apply.
- (4) The consumption of AdBlue® (UREA) additive depends on the conditions of the use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol and a specific message on the instrument panel display.
- (5) The Uconnect Box battery must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of mileage.
- (6) Wash the cooling system and replace the coolant after 10 years or 240,000 km/150,000 miles, whichever ever occurs first.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

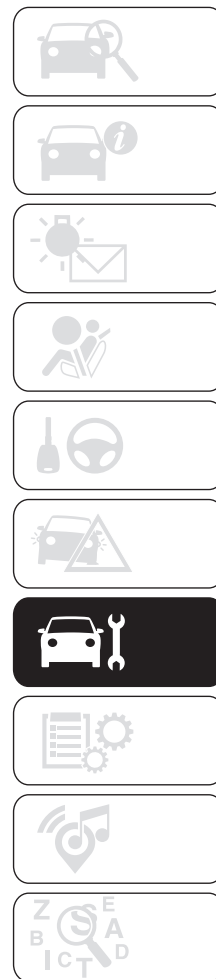
1.3 version



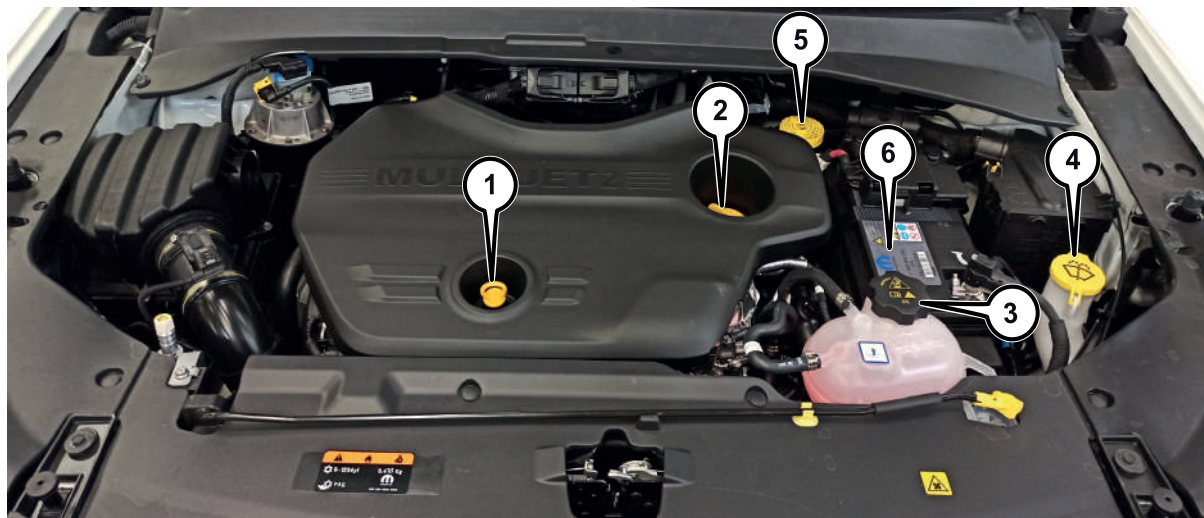
166

55203840

1. Engine oil dipstick 2. Cap/engine oil filler 3. Engine coolant 4. Windshield/rear window washer fluid 5. Brake fluid 6. Battery



# 1.6L Diesel engine





167

5520385D

1. Engine oil dipstick
2. Cap/engine oil filler
3. Engine coolant
4. Windshield/rear window washer fluid
5. Brake fluid
6. Battery

## ENGINE OIL

**WARNING** It is advisable to check the engine oil level indication before driving long distances.

Check that the oil level is between the MIN and MAX levels on the dipstick (1). If the oil level is near or below the MIN line, add oil through the oil filler (1) until it reaches the MAX line.  331) 

104)

### 1.6 version

Remove the engine oil dipstick (1), clean it with a streak-free cloth and re-insert it. Extract it again and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick.

### 1.3 version

The engine oil level dipstick (1) is integral with the cap (2). Unscrew the cap, clean the dipstick with a lint-free cloth, reinsert the dipstick and screw the cap back on.

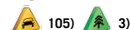
Unscrew the plug again and check that the engine oil level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the dipstick. When the operation is complete, screw in the cap/dipstick correctly.



168

55204230

## Engine oil consumption



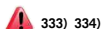
The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 400 grams every 1,000 km. When the car is new, the engine needs to be run in; therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilized after the first 5,000 - 6,000 km.

## ENGINE COOLANT



If the level is too low, unscrew the cap (3) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "REFUELLING" chapter in the "Technical Data" section.

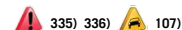
## WINDSHIELD / REAR WINDOW WASHER FLUID



If the level is low, lift the cap (4) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "REFUELLING" chapter of the "Technical Data" section.

**IMPORTANT NOTE** If the level is too low the headlight washer (if provided) will not work, although the windscreen washer/rear window washer continues to operate.

## BRAKE FLUID



Check that the fluid is at the maximum level. If the fluid level in the reservoir is low, unscrew the cap (5) of the reservoir and add the fluid described in the "REFUELLING" chapter of the "Technical Data" section.

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTUATION SYSTEM OIL

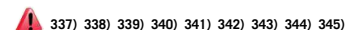


The transmission control oil level should only be checked at a Jeep Dealership.

## BATTERY

The battery does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. However, a periodic inspection, carried out at a Jeep Dealership, is necessary to check its efficiency.

**IMPORTANT** If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up.



## CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

In winter, the climate control system must be activated at least once a month for approximately 10 minutes. Before summer, have the system efficiency checked by a Jeep Dealership.



### WARNING


**331)** If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!

**332)** The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

**333)** Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.

**334)** Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

**335)** Brake fluid is poisonous and highly corrosive. In the event of accidental contact, immediately wash the affected parts with water and mild soap. Then rinse thoroughly. Call a doctor immediately if swallowed.

**336)** The symbol , on the brake fluid container indicates if a brake fluid is synthetic or mineral-based. Use of mineral type fluids will damage the special rubber seals of the braking system beyond repair.

**337)** Using the battery with low fluid will irreparably damage the battery and may cause an explosion.

**338)** When performing any operation on the battery or near it, always protect your eyes with special goggles.

**339)** Batteries contain substances which are very dangerous for the environment. For battery replacement, contact an authorized dealership.

**340)** Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin, or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water. Refer to "Jump-starting procedure" in "In case of emergency" for further information.

**341)** Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Avoid any contact between the cable clamps.

**342)** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.

**343)** Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

**344)** If the car must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

**345)** Always wear appropriate goggles to protect your eyes when working on or near the battery.



### WARNING

**103)** Used transmission oil contains substances that may be dangerous for the environment. It is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership to have the fluid changed.

**104)** The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.

**105)** Always top up using engine oil of the same specifications as that already in the engine.

**106)** PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> protective antifreeze is used in the engine cooling system. Use the same type of fluid currently in the cooling system when you top up fluid levels. PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> fluid may not be mixed with any other type of fluid. If this happens, do not start the engine under any circumstances and contact a Jeep Dealership.

**107)** Prevent brake fluid, which is highly corrosive, from coming into contact with painted parts. Should it happen, immediately wash with water.

**108)** It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are



identified on the battery case. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion.

**109)** If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.



### IMPORTANT

**3)** Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, it is advisable to contact a Jeep Dealership.

## CHARGING THE BATTERY

### WARNINGS

**WARNING** The procedure for recharging the battery is given for information only. Please contact a Jeep Dealership to have this procedure carried out.

**WARNING** After setting the ignition device to STOP and having closed the driver side door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the STOP position and the driver side door is closed.

**WARNING** Slow recharging at low amperage for approximately 24 hours is

advised. Charging for a longer time may damage the battery.

**WARNING** It is essential, when connecting the cables to the battery, that the positive cable is attached to the positive terminal (+) and the negative cable is attached to the negative terminal (-). The battery terminals are marked positive (+) and negative (-) and are identified on the battery cover. Cable clamps should be tight on the terminal posts and free of corrosion. If a "fast charger" is used while the battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the battery charger. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.

### VERSIONS WITHOUT STOP&START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

- ☐ Disconnect the negative battery terminal post
- ☐ Connect the charger cables to the battery terminals, observing the polarity
- ☐ Turn on the charger
- ☐ When fully recharged, turn off the charger before disconnecting it from the battery
- ☐ Reconnect the negative battery terminal post

### VERSIONS WITH STOP&START SYSTEM

To recharge, proceed as follows:

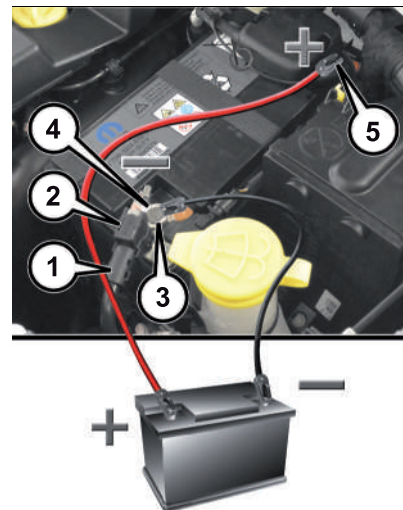
- ☐ disconnect the connector (1) fig. 169 (pressing the button (2)) from the sensor

(3) monitoring the battery conditions, on the negative pole (-) (4) of the battery; ☐ connect the positive cable (+) of the battery charger to the positive battery terminal (5) and the negative cable (-) to sensor terminal (4) as shown in the figure;

- ☐ Turn on the charger

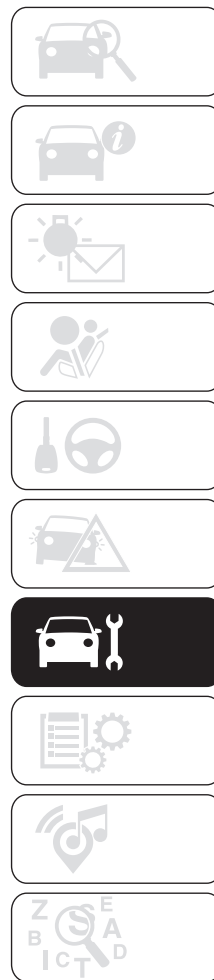
When fully recharged, turn off the charger

- ☐ after having disconnected the battery charger, reconnect connector (1) to the sensor (3) as shown fig. 169.



169

55203860



## MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES



110) 111) 112)

### WINDSHIELD WIPER/REAR WIPER

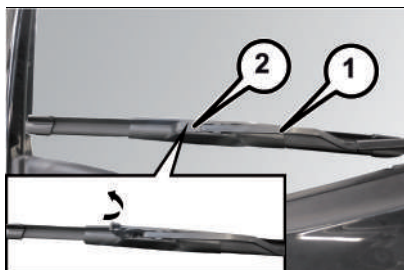
#### Wipers Blade Replacement



113)

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ Lift the wiper arm (1) fig. 170 to raise the wiper blade off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.



170

55204080

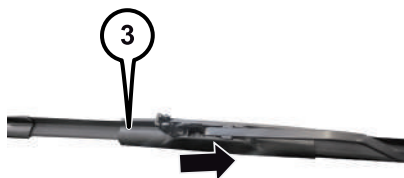
- ❑ To disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm, flip up the locking tab (2) fig. 170.
- ❑ Tilt the lower end of the wiper blade away from the arm and use one finger push the release tab fig. 171 toward the wiper arm.



171

55204090

- ❑ Slide the wiper blade (3) fig. 172 down towards the base of the wiper arm.



172

55204200

- ❑ With the wiper blade disengaged, remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm by holding the wiper arm with one hand and separating the wiper blade from the wiper arm with the other hand (move the wiper blade down toward the base of the wiper arm and away from the J hook in the end of the wiper arm).
- ❑ Gently lower the wiper arm onto the glass.

**WARNING** Do not operate the windshield wiper with the wiper blades raised from the windshield.

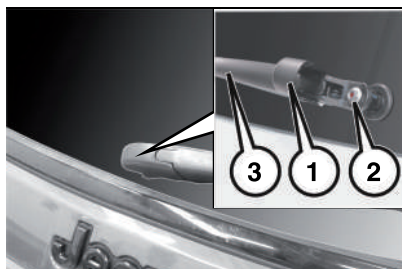
#### Installing the front wipers

- ❑ Lift the wiper arm off of the glass, until the wiper arm is in the full up position.
- ❑ Position the wiper blade under the hook on the tip of the wiper arm with the wiper locking tab open.
- ❑ Insert the receiver bracket on the wiper assembly into the hook on the tip of the arm through the opening in the wiper blade under the locking tab.
- ❑ Slide the wiper blade upwards into the wiper arm hook until you reach/hear the end stop click. Fold down the latch release tab and snap it into its locked position.
- ❑ Gently lower the wiper blade onto the glass.

#### Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ lift the cover (1) fig. 173, undo the nut (2) and remove the arm (3);
- ❑ correctly position the new arm, fully tighten the nut and then lower the cover;



173

55204240

**WARNING** Do not operate the rear window wiper with the blade lifted from the rear window.

### Windshield washer

The windshield washer jet, on the engine hood, are fixed.

If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the windshield washer reservoir (see the “ENGINE COMPARTMENT” chapter in this section). Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.

**WARNING** In versions with a sunroof, make sure that the sunroof is closed before operating the window washer jets.

### Rear windshield washer

The rear window washer jets are fixed. The nozzle holder is on the rear window.



## IMPORTANT

**110)** *Incorrect servicing of the car or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the car performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by a Jeep Dealership.*

**111)** *The car is filled with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the car's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.*

**112)** *It is recommended to have the car serviced by a Jeep Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.*

**113)** *Do not allow the wiper arm to spring back against the glass without the wiper blade in place or the glass may be damaged.*

## RAISING THE VEHICLE

If the vehicle needs to be raised, go to a Jeep Dealership, which is equipped with ground lifts or workshop lifts.

The vehicle lifting points are marked on the side skirts by the ▽ symbols (see the illustration in fig. 174).



174

55203940



## WHEELS AND TIRES



### SAFETY INFORMATION

Before embarking on a long trip, and approximately every two weeks, check the tire inflation pressure, including the spare wheel, if present. Check the tires when cold.

### Tire Chains

A sufficient distance between tire and body is needed to use snow chains. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage:

- ❑ The snow chains must be of suitable size for the tire; follow the manufacturer's instructions.
- ❑ Install on Front Tires Only.
- ❑ On 215/65 R16 and 215/60 R17 tires, snow chains with maximum protrusion of 7 mm beyond the tire profile must be used.
- ❑ Use of different tire sizes when using snow chains or other traction devices is not recommended.

**NOTE** Any aftermarket tire add on like snow chains may effect the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) feature performance.



346)



114)

### Tire rotation recommendations



347)

The tires on the front and rear of your vehicle operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. This is why they wear at unequal rates.

To resolve this problem, tires should be rotated at the appropriate time. This operation is recommended for tires with a deep tread pattern, suitable both for on-road and off-road driving.

Tire rotation helps to maintain wet, mud and snow traction levels, contributing to perfect vehicle handling.

The cause of any abnormal tire wear must be identified and corrected before the tires are rotated.



### WARNING

**346)** Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

**347)** Do not cross switch the tyres if they are "unidirectional" type. In this case, always take care not to fit the tyres with a direction of rotation that is opposite to that indicated: you would risk losing grip and control of the car.



### IMPORTANT

**114)** To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions: Because of limited chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use. Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 0.8 km. Do not exceed 48 km/h. Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle. Do not drive for prolonged period on dry pavement. Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 48 km/h. Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

## STORING THE VEHICLE

If the car is left inactive for longer than a month, the following precautions should be observed:

- ❑ park the car in covered, dry and if possible well-ventilated premises and slightly open the windows;
- ❑ check that the electric parking brake is not activated;
- ❑ disconnect the negative battery terminal and check the battery charge. Repeat this check once every three months during storage;
- ❑ if the battery is not disconnected from the electrical system, check its state of charge every thirty days;
- ❑ clean and protect the painted parts using protective wax;
- ❑ clean and protect the shiny metal parts using special compounds available commercially;
- ❑ sprinkle talcum powder on the windscreen and rear window wiper rubber blades and lift them off the glass;
- ❑ cover the car with a fabric or perforated plastic sheet, paying particular care not to damage the painted surface by dragging any dust that may have accumulated on it. Do not use compact plastic sheets which do not allow humidity to evaporate from the surface of the car;
- ❑ inflate tyres to +0.5 bar above the standard prescribed pressure and check it periodically;

- ❑ do not drain the engine cooling system;
- ❑ any time the car is left inactive for two weeks or more, operate the air conditioning system with engine idling for at least 5 minutes, setting external air and with fan set to maximum speed. This operation will ensure appropriate lubrication for the system, thus minimising the possibility of damage to the compressor when the system is operated again.

**IMPORTANT** After setting the ignition device to OFF and having closed the driver door, wait at least one minute before disconnecting the electrical supply from the battery. When reconnecting the electrical supply to the battery, make sure that the ignition device is in the OFF position and the driver's door is closed.

**NOTE** When the car has not been started or driven for at least 30 days, an extended park start procedure is required to start the car.

Refer to the “Starting the engine” chapter in the “Starting and driving” section for more information.



115)



## IMPORTANT

**115)** Before removal of the positive and negative terminals to the battery, wait at least a minute with ignition device in the OFF position and close the driver's door. When reconnecting the positive and negative terminals to the battery be sure the ignition device is in the OFF position and the driver's door is closed.

## BODYWORK




### PROTECTION OF BODYWORK

**Paint**  116)  4)

Touch up any abrasions or deep scratches immediately as necessary to prevent rust from forming.

#### **Versions with matte paint**

(where provided)

Some parts of the vehicle are painted with a matte paintwork which requires special care for its preservation.  117)

#### **Washing Vehicle**

To wash the vehicle properly follow these guidelines:

- ❑ If the vehicle is washed in an automatic system, remove the antenna from the roof
- ❑ *Versions with stickers* (where provided): avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash



the car by hand only, using pH-neutral detergents

Dry it with a damp chamois leather.

Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.

❑ If high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the vehicle, maintain a distance of at least 40 cm from the body to prevent damage. A build-up of water over time can damage the vehicle

❑ Wash the bodywork using a low pressure water jet

❑ Wipe a sponge with a mild cleaning solution over the bodywork and rinse the sponge frequently

❑ Rinse thoroughly with water and dry with a jet of air or a chamois leather.

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT WASHING

If the engine compartment is washed (at low pressure, e.g. in very dusty areas), this must be done with the engine cold and with ignition device turned to OFF.

Take care not to direct the water jet straight at the electronic control modules or the wiper motors. Have this operation performed by a specialized workshop. After washing, check that the various protective components (e.g. rubber guards and caps) have not been removed or damaged.



118)

## WARNINGS

Avoid parking the vehicle under trees as much as possible; resins dull the paintwork and increase the possibility of corrosion.

Any bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly, as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive.

### Windows

Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching them or damaging their transparency.

**WARNING** Wipe the inside surface of the rear window gently with a cloth in the direction of the electrical filaments to avoid damaging them.

### Engine compartment

At the end of every winter, wash the engine compartment thoroughly, taking care not to aim the jet of water directly at the electronic control units or at the windshield wiper motors. Have this done at specialized workshops.

**WARNING** The washing should take place with the engine cold and the ignition device in the STOP position. After the washing operation, make sure that the various protections (e.g. rubber caps and guards) have not been removed or damaged.



## IMPORTANT

**116)** *In order to preserve the appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car.*

**117)** *Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the car under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opacity of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.*

**118)** *A high pressure jet cleaner should not be used for cleaning the engine compartment. The appropriate precautions have been taken to protect all parts and connections, but the pressures generated by these devices are so high that complete protection against water seepages cannot be guaranteed.*



## IMPORTANT

4) Detergents pollute the water. The vehicle should be washed in areas equipped for collecting and purifying the liquid used in the washing process.



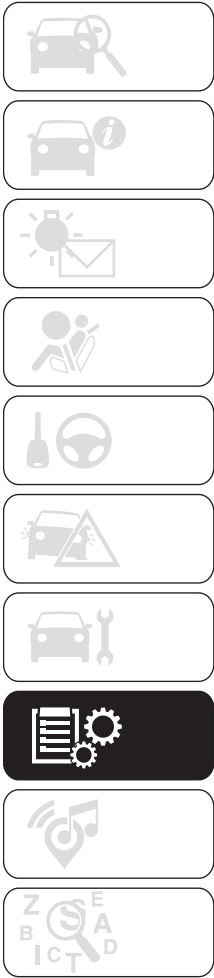
*Blank page*



# TECHNICAL DATA

Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this section and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For enthusiasts, technicians, and those who simply want to know every detail about their vehicle.

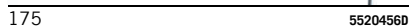
IDENTIFICATION DATA .....	234
ENGINE .....	236
RIMS AND TIRES .....	237
DIMENSIONS .....	242
WEIGHTS .....	245
REFUELLING .....	247
FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS .....	249
PERFORMANCE .....	252
FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO <sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS .....	253
PROVISIONS FOR THE TREATMENT OF END-OF-LIFE VEHICLES .....	254



### Vehicle Identification Number

The chassis number (VIN) is indicated in the front left corner of the windscreen and can be seen from outside the car (fig. 175). The VIN is also printed on the front right part of the body, on the front floor (fig. 176). To access it, pull the passenger seat back and open the flap as shown in fig. 177.

**Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)**

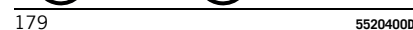


NOTE It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN plate.

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLACARD

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 178 and shows the data about:

- ❑ (1) fig. 179: correct value of the smoke density coefficient (for diesel engines).
- ❑ (2) fig. 179: name of the manufacturer, car type-approval number, car identification number, max. permitted weights;
- ❑ (3) fig. 180: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, color code, additional information.





180

55204010



**ENGINE**

Versions	1.3 130HP	1.3 150HP	1.6 Multijet 120HP
Typical code	55282328	55282328	55280444
Cycle	Otto	Otto	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	70 x 86.5	70 x 86.5	79.5 x 80.5
Total displacement (cm <sup>3</sup> )	1332	1332	1598
Compression ratio	10.5 ± 0.2 : 1	10.5 ± 0.2 : 1	16.5 ± 0.4 : 1
Maximum power (EEC) (kW)	96	110	88
Maximum power (EEC) (HP)	130	150	120
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4750	5500	3750
Maximum torque (EEC) (Nm)	270	270	320
Maximum torque (EEC) (kgm)	27.5	27.5	32.6
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1560	1560	1750
Spark Plugs	NGK IRIDIUM 55278162	NGK IRIDIUM 55278162	–
Fuel	95 RON unleaded gasoline (EN228 specifications)	95 RON unleaded gasoline (EN228 specifications)	Automotive diesel fuel (EN590 specification)

## RIMS AND TIRES



Alloy rims, tubeless radial tires. All approved tires can also be found in the Vehicle Registration.

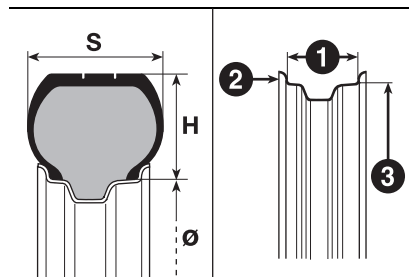
**WARNING** In the event of any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Vehicle Registration, the latter prevails. For safe operation, it is essential that the vehicle is fitted with tires of the same make and type on all wheels.

**WARNING** Do not use inner tubes with tubeless tires.

**WARNING** Using tires of a different size, type, brand or design at the front and rear may adversely affect car driveability. We recommend using tires approved by the manufacturer. The manufacturer cannot determine if unapproved tires are suitable for use and therefore cannot guarantee vehicle safety in those conditions.

### CORRECT READING OF THE TIRE

Example fig. 181: 215/65 R16 98H



181

JOA0009

**215** Nominal width (S, distance in mm between sides)

**65** Height/width ratio (H/S), expressed as a percentage

**R** Radial tire

**16** Rim diameter in inches (Ø)

**98** Load index (capacity)

**H** Maximum speed rating

#### Maximum speed rating

**Q** up to 160 km/h

**R** up to 170 km/h

**S** up to 180 km/h

**T** up to 190 km/h

**U** up to 200 km/h

**H** up to 210 km/h

**V** up to 240 km/h

**W** up to 270 km/h

**Y** up to 300 km/h

#### Speed Rating for Snow Tires

**QM + S** up to 160 km/h

**TM + S** up to 190 km/h

**HM + S** up to 210 km/h

#### Load index (capacity)

**60** = 250 kg      **80** = 450 kg

**61** = 257 kg      **81** = 462 kg

**62** = 265 kg      **82** = 475 kg

**63** = 272 kg      **83** = 487 kg

**64** = 280 kg      **84** = 500 kg

**65** = 290 kg      **85** = 515 kg

**66** = 300 kg      **86** = 530 kg

**67** = 307 kg      **87** = 545 kg

**68** = 315 kg      **88** = 560 kg

**69** = 325 kg      **89** = 580 kg

**70** = 335 kg      **90** = 600 kg

**71** = 345 kg      **91** = 615 kg

**72** = 355 kg      **92** = 630 kg

**73** = 365 kg      **93** = 650 kg

**74** = 375 kg      **94** = 670 kg

**75** = 387 kg      **95** = 690 kg

**76** = 400 kg      **96** = 710 kg

**77** = 412 kg      **97** = 730 kg

**78** = 425 kg      **98** = 750 kg

**79** = 437 kg



# **CORRECT READING OF THE RIM**

**Example fig. 181: 7J x 17 H2 ET 37.5**

**7** width of the rim in inches (1).

**J** rim drop center outline (side projection where the tire bead rests) (2).

**17** fitting diameter in inches (corresponds to the diameter of the tire to be fitted) ((3) = Ø).

**H2** shape and number of "humps" (circumference measurement which keeps the bead of tubeless tires in position on the rim).

**ET 37.5:** wheel compensation (distance between the disc/rim supporting plane and the wheel rim center line).



## **WARNING**

**348)** *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*

## STANDARD RIMS AND TIRES

 349) 350)

Versions	Rims	Tyres	Snow tyres
1.3-litre 130 HP 1.3-litre 150 HP	6.5J x 19 ET40 (*)	205/55 R19 97H (*)	205/55 R19 97Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 16 ET40 (*)	215/65 R16 98H (*)	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET37.5	215/60 R17 96H 215/60 R17 96V	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET37.5	225/55 R18 98V 225/55 R18 98H	225/55 R18 99Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (*)	235/45 R19 99H 235/45 R19 99V	235/45 95Q (M+S)
1.6-litre 16V Multijet	6.5J x 19 ET40 (*)	205/55 R19 97H (*)	205/55 R19 97Q (M+S)
	6.5J x 16 ET40 (*)	215/65 R16 98H (*)	215/65 R16 98Q (M+S)
	7J x 17 ET37.5	215/60 R17 96H 215/60 R17 96V	215/60 R17 96Q (M+S)
	7J x 18 ET37.5	225/55 R18 98H 225/55 R18 98V	225/55 R18 99Q (M+S)
	7.5J x 19 ET40 (*)	235/45 R19 99H 235/45 R19 99V	235/45 95Q (M+S)
Space-saver spare wheel	4J x 17 ET25	T165/80 R17 104M	

(\*) Where provided



**WARNING**

**349)** *DO NOT* fit wheel hub caps when using integral hub caps fixed (with springs) to the steel rim and tires provided with Rim Protector. The use of unsuitable tires and hub caps could cause a sudden pressure loss of the tire.

**350)** If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.



## COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

When the tires are warm, the inflation pressure should be +0.3 bar in relation to the prescribed value. However, recheck that the value is correct with the tire cold.

For snow tires, the inflation pressure should be +0.2 bar in relation to the specified value for the standard tires.

If it is necessary to jack the vehicle, refer to the "Jacking the Vehicle" chapter in the "MAINTENANCE AND CARE" section.

Tyres	Unladen/medium load		Full load		Full size spare wheel (**)	Space-saver spare wheel
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear		
205/55 R19 97H (*)	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	2.8	4.2
215/65 R16 98H (*) (***)	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.2		
215/60 R17 96H (***) 215/60 R17 96V (***)	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.2		
225/55 R18 98H (***) 225/55 R18 98V (***)	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.2	2.4	
235/45 R19 99H (***) 235/45 R19 99V (***)	2.4	2.2	2.4	2.2		

(\*) Where provided.

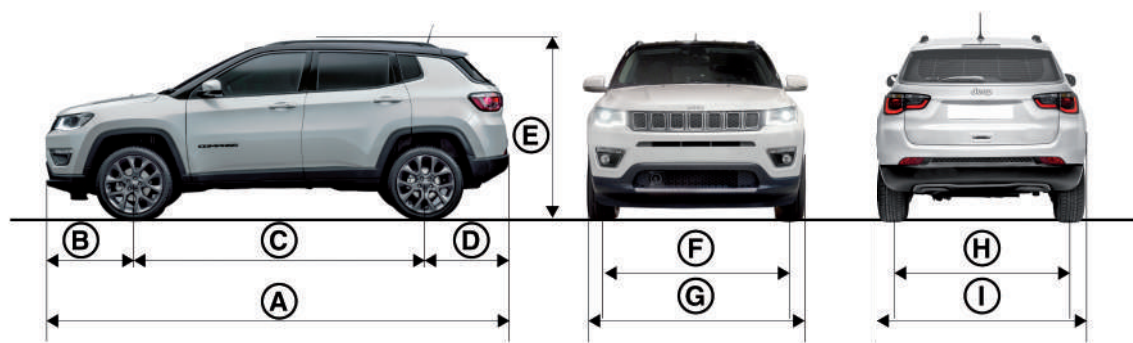
(\*\*) After using the spare wheel in an emergency, where necessary, align the pressure of the wheel to the recommended value as soon as possible, with reference to the following table.

(\*\*\*) The indicated pressure is aimed at comfort. To privilege fuel efficiency, the inflation pressure can be increased to a maximum of 3.0 bar on the front tyres and up to 2.8 bar on the rear tyres.



## DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tires. Height refers to the vehicle when unladen.



182

5520426D

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
4394	905	2636	853	1624 (*) / 1629 (**)	1547	1819	1542	1819

(\*) Without roof rack bars

(\*\*) With roof rack bars



Minimum ground clearance / typical angles				
	Minimum ground clearance – mm (A)	Approach angle (B)	Departure angle (C)	Breakover angle (D)
1.3 130HP(*)	198	15.8°	30.8°	21.8°
1.3 150HP(**)	198	15.8°	30.8°	21.8°
1.6 Multijet 120HP	198	15.8°	30.8°	21.8°

(\*) Versions with manual transmission

(\*\*) Version with dual-clutch automatic transmission

### Minimum ground clearance (Reference A)

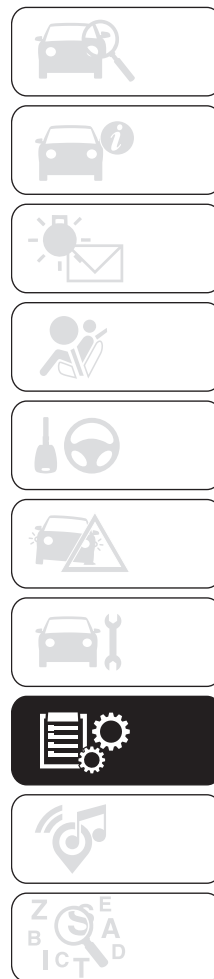
The clearance value is measured from the lower edge of the differential. This value also defines those for the “Approach angle” the “Departure angle” and the “Breakover angle”.

Dimensions are expressed in mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tires.

### Approach angle (Reference B)

The approach angle is determined by the horizontal line of the road surface, and by the tangent line passing between the front wheel, and the most projecting low point of the car.

The wider the angle, the lower the chance to hit an obstacle with the body or chassis, when climbing a steep slope or overcoming an obstacle.



**Departure angle (Reference C)**

The departure angle is determined by the same lines of the “Approach angle”, and refers to the rear part of the vehicle.

**Breakover angle (Reference D)**

The value of the “Breakover angle” is linked to the ground clearance of the vehicle and indicates the attitude of the vehicle to overcome a wedge, more or less steep, preventing the vehicle from resting on the ground with the body or chassis after touching the wedge with its lowest and most projecting parts (usually the underbody), because this would highly reduce wheel grip.

The wheels, without a suitable grip to the ground, will not have sufficient hold to move the vehicle, and will surge.

The higher the ground clearance, the wider the breakover angle. Always bear in mind that the higher the ground clearance, the lower the stability, due to a higher center of gravity which reduces the side rollover angle.

## WEIGHTS

Weights (kg)	1.3-litre 130 HP	1.3-litre 150 HP	1.6-litre Multijet 120 HP
Unladen weight (with all liquids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	1430	1430	1540
Payload including the driver (*)	535	535	546
Maximum permitted loads (**)			
– front axle	1088	1088	1088
– rear axle	1025	1025	1025
– total	1965	1965	2086
Maximum combined car load (vehicle + trailer) (***)	3465	3465	3086
Towable loads			
– braked trailer	1750	1750	1250
– trailer without brakes	600	600	600
Maximum load on roof (****)	50	50	50
Maximum load on tow hitch (braked trailer)	95	95	60

(\*) If special equipment is fitted (sunroof, trailer towing equipment, etc.) the unladen weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.

(\*\*) Loads not to be exceeded. The user should carry goods in the luggage compartment and/on load carrying platform within the maximum permitted loads.

(\*\*\*) Never exceed the maximum combined car load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

(\*\*\*\*) Versions with roof rack bars.



**IMPORTANT**

**119)** Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle. Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

## REFUELLING

	1.3-litre 130 HP	1.3-litre 150 HP	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	55	55	Unleaded petrol with at least 95 R.O.N. (EN228 specifications)
Including a reserve of (litres):	8	8	
Engine cooling system (litres):	7.5	7.5	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> (*)
Engine sump (litres):	4.5	4.5	SELENIA DIGITEK P.E.
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.7	4.7	
Gearbox casing/differential (kg):	1.8	1.8	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE
Hydraulic brake circuit (litres):	0.83	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(\*) When the car is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.



	1.6-litre 16V Multijet	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (litres):	55	Diesel for motor vehicles (EN590 Specification)
Including a reserve of (litres):	8	
AdBlue® tank (where provided) capacity approximately (litres):	13	AdBlue® (DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1 specifications)
Engine cooling system (litres):	5.5	Mixture of demineralised water and 50% PARAFLU <sup>UP</sup> (*)
Engine sump and filter (litres):	4.8	SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-20
Gearbox/differential casing (litres):	1.8	TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE
Hydraulic brake circuit (litres):	0.83	TUTELA TOP 4/S
Windscreen/rear window washer fluid reservoir (litres):	2.5	Mixture of water and liquid PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35

(\*) When the car is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU<sup>UP</sup> and 40% demineralised water.



## FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

The engine oil used in your vehicle has been carefully developed and tested to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Always using the lubricants specified will ensure that the vehicle meets the stated consumption and emissions performances. The quality of the lubricant is a key factor in the operation and life of the engine.

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.



### PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Use	Features	Specifications	Original fluids and lubricants	Replacement interval
Lubricants for gasoline engines	<b>SAE 0W-30</b> ACEA C2 / API SN	<b>9.55535-GS1</b>	<b>SELENIA DIGITEK P.E.</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F.020.B12	According to the Scheduled Servicing Plan
Lubricant for diesel engines	<b>SAE 0W-20</b> ACEA C2	<b>9.55535-DSX</b>	<b>SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-20</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F.013.K15	According to the Scheduled Servicing Plan

Use	Features	Specifications	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission system	Fully synthetic oil with dedicated additive.	<b>9.55550-SA1</b>	<b>TUTELA CS SPEED</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F005.F98	Lubricant for electro-hydraulic actuator (dual-clutch automatic transmission versions)
	SAE 75W API GL4 grade synthetic lubricant.	<b>9.55550-MZ6</b>	<b>TUTELA TRANSMISSION GEARFORCE</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F002.F10	Manual gearbox and differential
	Molybdenum disulphide grease, for use at high temperatures. NLGI consistency 1-2.	<b>9.55580-GRAS II</b>	<b>TUTELA ALL STAR</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F702.G07	Wheel-side constant velocity joints



Use	Features	Specifications	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission system	Low friction coefficient grease for constant velocity joints. NLGI consistency 0-1.	<b>9.55580-GRAS II</b>	<b>TUTELA STAR 700</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F701.C07	Differential-side constant velocity joints
Brake liquid	Synthetic fluid for brake and clutch systems. Exceeds specifications: FMVSS no. 116 DOT 4, ISO 4925 SAE J1704.	<b>9.55597 or MS.90039</b>	<b>TUTELA TOP 4/S</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F005.F15	Hydraulic brakes and hydraulic clutch controls
AdBlue® additive for diesel emissions (*)	Water- AdBlue® solution	<b>DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1</b>	<b>AdBlue®</b>	To be used for filling the AdBlue® tank on versions equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system
Additive for diesel fuel	Antifreeze additive for diesel fuel for diesel engine protection		<b>PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F601.L06	Mix 25 cc per 10 liters of diesel
Radiator protection	Red protective agent with antifreeze action, based on inhibited monoethyl glycol with organic formula. Exceeds CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306 specifications.	<b>9.55523 or MS.90032</b>	<b>PARAFLU UP</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F101.M01	Cooling circuits proportions of use: 50% water 50% protective fluid (**)
Windshield/rear window washer fluid	Mixture of alcohols and surfactants. Exceeds the specification CUNA NC 956-11.	<b>9.55522 or MS.90043</b>	<b>PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35</b> Contractual Technical Reference No. F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windshield washer systems

(\*) AdBlue® is a registered trademark of Verband der Automobilindustrie e.V. (VDA)

(\*\*) When the car is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a mixture of 60% refrigerant and 40% demineralized water.



## IMPORTANT

**120)** *The use of products with specifications other than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine not covered by the warranty.*



## PERFORMANCE

Top speed achievable after the car break-in period.

Versions	km/h
1.3 130HP	192
1.3 150HP	199
1.6 16V Multijet 120 HP	187

## FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO<sub>2</sub> EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

Type of route, traffic, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the vehicle, level of equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, vehicle load, presence of roof rack, and other situations that negatively affect the aerodynamics or resistance will lead to different consumption values. Only after the first 3,000 km of driving will you establish more even fuel consumption.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO<sub>2</sub> emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle.



## **PROVISIONS FOR THE TREATMENT OF END-OF-LIFE VEHICLES**

---

(where present)

For years, Fiat has been committed to protecting the environment through the continuous improvement of production processes and the manufacture of products that are ever more environmentally friendly. To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, FCA is offering its customers the chance to hand over their vehicle at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over, the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your vehicle over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another vehicle or an FCA-authorized collection and scrapping center. These centers have been carefully selected to provide a service with appropriate quality standards for the collection, treatment and recycling of end-of-life vehicles with respect for the environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centers either from an FCA dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the websites of the various FCA brands.

# MULTIMEDIA

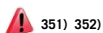


*This section describes the main functions of the **Uconnect™ 5" LIVE** or **Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE** or **Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE** or **Uconnect™ 8.4" NAV DAB Radio remote info systems** which may be installed on the car.*

TIPS, CONTROLS AND	
GENERAL INFORMATION .....	256
Uconnect™ 5" LIVE .....	258
Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE.....	270
Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE	
(only versions with thermal	
engine).....	281
Uconnect™ 8.4" NAV DAB	
Radio (only Compass 4xe	
versions) .....	292
CONNECTED SERVICES -	
UCONNECT SERVICES .....	303
MOPAR® CONNECT .....	306
OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS ....	306



## TIPS, CONTROLS AND GENERAL INFORMATION



351) 352)



121) 122)

### ROAD SAFETY

Learn how to use the varied system functions before starting to drive. Read the instructions for the system carefully before starting to drive.

### RECEPTION CONDITIONS

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

**WARNING** The volume may be increased when receiving traffic information and news.

### CARE AND MAINTENANCE



121) 123)

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- ☐ the display lens should not come into contact with pointed or rigid objects which could damage its surface; use a soft, dry anti-static cloth to clean and do not press;
- ☐ do not use alcohol, petrol and derived products to clean the display lens and make sure that the **Uconnect™** system is switched off during cleaning;

☐ prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

### MULTIMEDIA DEVICES

**WARNING** Some multimedia players may not be compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

Only use devices (e.g. USB flash drives) from safe sources on the car. Devices from unknown sources could contain software infected by viruses which, if installed on the car, could increase the vulnerability of the car's electric/electronic systems to hacking.

### ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) in the car.

This guarantees maximum safety and prevents the secret code from being entered after the power supply has been disconnected.

If the check has a positive outcome, the system will start to operate, whereas if the comparison codes are not the same or if the electronic control unit (Body Computer) is replaced, the system will ask the user to enter the secret code according to the procedure described in the paragraph below.

### Entering the secret code

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 7" HD LIVE system)

When the system is switched on, if the code is requested, the display will show "Please enter Anti-Theft Code" followed by the screen showing a keypad to enter the secret code.

The secret code has four numbers from 0 to 9: to insert the code numbers, rotate the BROWSE/ENTER dial and press to confirm.

After entering the fourth digit, the system begins operating.

If an incorrect code is entered, the system displays "Incorrect Code" to notify the user of the need to enter the correct code.

After the 3 available attempts to enter the code, the system displays "Incorrect Code. Radio locked. Please wait for 30 minutes". After the text has disappeared it is possible to start the code entering procedure again.

### Car radio passport

(excluding the versions with a Uconnect 7" HD LIVE system)

This document certifies ownership of the system. The car radio passport shows the system model, serial number and secret code.

In case you lose the car radio passport, please go to Jeep Dealership with an ID and the car papers.



**WARNING** Keep the car radio passport in a safe place so that you can give the information to the relevant authorities if the system is stolen.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

In the event of an anomaly, the system must only be checked and repaired by a Jeep Dealership.

If the temperature is particularly low, the display may take a while to reach optimum brightness.

If the car is stopped for a while and the external temperature is very high, the system may go into "thermal protection" mode, suspending operation until the radio temperature returns to acceptable levels.

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged.

Contact a Jeep Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.



### WARNING

**351)** Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.

**352)** If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).



### IMPORTANT

**121)** Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the control panel or the display.

**122)** Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.

**123)** Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.



## Uconnect™ 5" LIVE


### CONTROLS ON FRONT PANEL

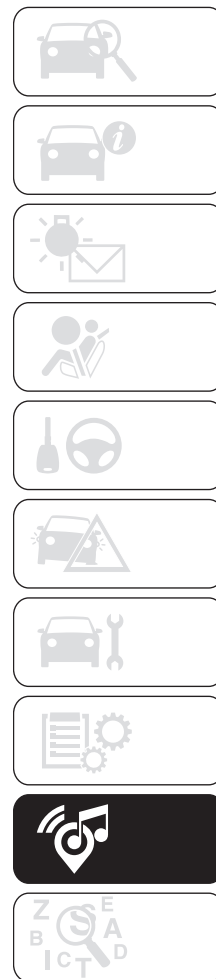


184

55204040

# Front control panel summary table

Hard-key	Functions	Modes
PHONE	Phone data display	Short button press
MEDIA	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided) or <b>Bluetooth®</b>	Short button press
RADIO	Access to Radio mode with possibility of selecting AM, FM or DAB (where provided)	Short button press
ON/OFF	Display on/off	Short button press
SETTINGS	Access the settings menu	Short button press
APPS	Access to the additional functions: (e.g. Time display, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Radio and <b>Uconnect™LIVE</b> services where provided)	Short button press
TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station or select previous/next track	Knob clockwise/anticlockwise turning
	Confirmation of the option displayed Open the radio station list (if available) or the song list (Media source)	Short button press
BACK	Exit the selection/return to previous screen	Short button press
MUTE	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause) Activation/deactivation of microphone (in Phone mode)	Short button press
VOLUME 	Power-up	Short button press
	Stopping	Short button press
	Volume Control	Left/right rotation of knob



## CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)





The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



185

5520407D

Controls on steering wheel summary table

Hard-key	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favorite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the last calls (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>

# Controls behind the steering wheel



Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for previous radio station or select USB next track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
Upper button	<b>Volume up</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</li> </ul>
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
Lower button	<b>Volume down</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</li> </ul>



## "TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

**To confirm** a selection, press the "OK" graphic button.

**To go back to the previous screen**, press the  (Delete) button or, depending on the active screen,  / Done.



## USB / AUX SOURCE

The car has a USB/AUX port (where provided) located on the central tunnel.




## RADIO MODE



After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:

**At the top:** the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.

**In the middle:** display of the name of the current radio station and the graphic buttons   for selecting the previous or next radio station.






**At the bottom:** display of the following graphic buttons:

-  "Browse": list of the radio stations available;
-  "AM/FM", "AM/DAB", "FM/DAB": selection of the desired frequency band (button reconfigurable according to the band selected: AM, FM or DAB);
-  "Tune" : manual radio station tuning (not available for DAB radios);

-  "Info": additional information on the source being listened to;
-  "Audio": access to the "Audio setting" screen.

## Audio menu





The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

-  "Equalizer" (where provided);
-  "Balance/Fade" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
-  "Speed Adjusted Vol." (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment;
-  "Loudness" (where provided);
-  "Auto-On Radio" (selects the radio operation when the ignition device is turned to RUN).

## MEDIA MODE

WARNING Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

## Track selection (Browse)











With Media mode active, briefly press the   graphic buttons to play the previous/next track or keep the   buttons pressed to fast rewind/forward the track.

NOTE For languages not supported by the system which feature special characters (e.g. Greek), the keyboard is not available. In these cases this function will be limited.

## Bluetooth SOURCE


### Pairing a Bluetooth® audio device

Proceed as follows:

-  activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
-  press the MEDIA button on the front panel;
-  if the "Media" source is active, press the "Source" graphic button;
-  select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
-  press the "Add Device" graphic button;
-  search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
-  when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;
-  if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer "Yes" to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favorite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If "No" is selected, device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest device paired will have the higher priority.
-  an audio device can also be paired by pressing the PHONE  button on the front panel and by selecting "Settings" or, from the "Settings" menu, selecting "Phone/Bluetooth".

**WARNING** If the connection is lost between **Bluetooth®** and the mobile phone and system, consult the mobile phone's instruction handbook.

## PHONE MODE

**Activation of Phone mode:** press the  PHONE button on the front panel. Use the graphic buttons on the display to:

- ❑ dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- ❑ display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- ❑ viewing and calling contacts from recent call logs;
- ❑ pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- ❑ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.


**NOTE** The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the sound system of the car; the system automatically mutes the system audio when the Phone function is used.

**NOTE** To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

### Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;



- ❑ press the  PHONE button on the front panel;
- ❑ if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- ❑ select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);
- ❑ when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- ❑ from the "Phone" screen you can always pair a mobile phone by pressing the "Settings" button: press the "Add Device" button and proceed as described above;
- ❑ during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;
- ❑ when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favorite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first paired device as favorite.

**NOTE** To ensure correct operation after updating the phone software, we recommend removing the phone from

the list of devices paired to the radio, deleting the previous system pairing from the available Bluetooth device list on the phone and pairing it again.



### Making a phone call


Proceed as follows:




- ❑ selecting the  icon (mobile phone Phonebook);
- ❑ selecting "Recent Calls";
- ❑ selecting the  icon (graphic keypad);
- ❑ pressing the "Redial" button.


### Calls browsing

(where provided)

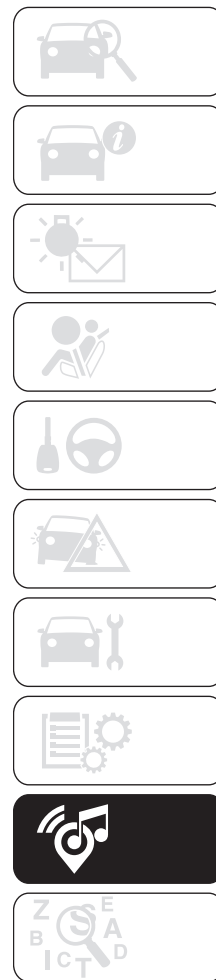
Using the  /  steering wheel controls, you can view and manage your latest calls on the instrument panel display.

Pressing the  steering wheel command button will display the last 10 calls (missed/received/made).

The  /  steering wheel controls can be used to select the number required (from the last 10 calls) and call it back by pressing the  button again.


To exit the menu and/or terminate the ongoing call, press the "handset down"  steering wheel command button.

**NOTE** The operations described above are accessible only if supported by the mobile phone in use.




**SMS message reader**

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding graphic button  is deactivated (grayed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the  graphic button to access the list of SMS messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If an SMS message is sent via **Uconnect™**, the user could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the SMS delivery confirmation

request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

**SMS message reader**

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- ☐ Yes
  - ☐ No
  - ☐ Okay
  - ☐ I can't talk right now
  - ☐ Call me
  - ☐ I'll call you later
  - ☐ I'm on my way
  - ☐ Thanks
  - ☐ I'll be late
  - ☐ Stuck in traffic
  - ☐ Start without me
  - ☐ Where are you?
  - ☐ Are you there yet?
  - ☐ I need directions
  - ☐ I'm lost
  - ☐ See you later
  - ☐ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
  - ☐ See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes
- (\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

**Uconnect™ LIVE SERVICES**

(where provided)

NOTE These services are not available if there are Uconnect Services: the Uconnect Services described in this section will be available in their place.

Pressing the APPS button you get to the menu where all the system's application functions are, such as: Settings, Compass (if available in the navigation system), **Uconnect™LIVE** applications. If the **Uconnect™** icon is there, the system is prepared for services linked to the use of applications for more efficient and evolved use of the car, directly from the radio. The application functions are present according to the car configuration and to the market.

To use the **Uconnect™LIVE** services, you must:

- ☐ download the **Uconnect™LIVE App** from: "App Store" or "Google play" on your compatible smart phone, making sure you have the data connection enabled
  - ☐ register, through the **Uconnect™LIVE App**, on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) or [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) website
  - ☐ start the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on your smart phone and enter your credentials.
- For more information relating to the services available on the market, consult the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site.

**First access to the car**

After starting **Uconnect™LIVE App** and entering your credentials, to access



the **Uconnect™LIVE** services in the car you need **Bluetooth®** pairing between your smart phone and the system as described in the "Registering your mobile phone" paragraph. The list of supported mobile phones is available on [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu)


Once pairing is done, press the **Uconnect™** icon on the screen to access the connected services.

A dedicated message will appear on the display when the activation process has been completed. If a personal profile is necessary for the services, your accounts can be connected through the **Uconnect™LIVE App**, or in your personal area on [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu). The my:Car app is not intended to replace the Owner Handbook of the car.

#### User not connected

If the **Bluetooth®** pairing has not been effected, by pressing the **Uconnect™** button, the system menu shows the disabled icons, with the exception of **eco:Drive™**. Further information about the **eco:Drive™** functions is available in the dedicated paragraph.

#### Settings for Uconnect LIVE managed through the radio.

Through the Radio menu dedicated for the **Uconnect™LIVE** services you can access the "Settings" paragraph by pressing the  icon. In this paragraph you can check the system options

and change them according to your preferences.

#### System updating

In case a system update is available for the **Uconnect™** system during use of the **Uconnect™ LIVE** services, a message to this effect will appear on the screen.

The update includes the download of the new software version for managing the **Uconnect™LIVE** services.

Updating is effected when using the traffic data from the paired smartphone: the amount of traffic generated will be communicated to the driver.

In order not to compromise the proper functioning of the **Uconnect™** during installation, do not carry out any other operations but wait until it is finished.

#### Uconnect™ LIVE App

To access onboard services, you need to have installed the **Uconnect™LIVE App** on your smartphone through which you can manage your profile and personalize your own **Uconnect™LIVE** experience

The App can be downloaded by: "App Store" or "Google play". For safety reasons, the App cannot be accessed when the phone is paired with the radio. Access to **Uconnect™ LIVE** via radio requires the entry of personal credentials (email and password), so the contents of your own personal account are protected and accessible only by the real user.

#### Connected services that can be accessed on the car

The **Uconnect™LIVE** services available in the radio menu can vary according to the market.

The **eco:Drive™** and my:Car applications were developed to improve the customer's driving experience, therefore they are available in all markets where the **Uconnect™LIVE** services can be accessed.

For further information visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website.

If the navigation system is installed in the radio, accessing the **Uconnect™LIVE** services enables use of the TomTom "LIVE" services. Further details of the "LIVE" operations are available on the dedicated paragraph.

#### eco:Drive™

The **eco:Drive™** application allows you to display your driving behavior in real time, in order to help you reach a more efficient driving style as far as consumption and emissions are concerned.

In addition, you can also save the data on a USB key or thanks to the **Uconnect™LIVE App** and effect data processing on your own computer thanks to the desktop application **eco:Drive™** available on [www.jeep-official.it](http://www.jeep-official.it) or [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu).

Evaluation of the driving style is linked to four indexes that



monitor the following parameters: acceleration/deceleration/gear shift/speed.

#### **eco:Drive view**

Press the **eco:Drive™** button to interact with the function.

A screen will be displayed showing the 4 indices described above. These indices are gray until the system has enough data to evaluate the driving style.

Once sufficient data are available, the indices will have 5 colors depending on the evaluation: dark green (very good), light green, yellow, orange and red (very bad).

"*Current trip index*" refers to the entire value calculated in real time based on the average of the described indices. It represents eco-friendliness of the driving style: from 0 (low) to 100 (high).

In the event of extended inactivity, the display will show the average of the indices up to that moment (the "*Average Index*") then the indices will be colored again in real time as soon as the car is restarted.

If you want to confirm the data averages from the previous trip (by "trip" a cycle of positioning the ignition device in RUN and later in STOP is meant), select the graphic button "*Previous Route*".

The details of the previous trip can also be displayed by pressing the "*Details*" button to show trip duration (time and mileage) and average speed.

#### **Trip data storage and transfer**

The trip data can be stored in the system memory and transferred using a suitably configured USB memory stick or by **Uconnect™LIVE App**. This allows you to display the history of the collected data, showing the complete analysis of the trip data and of your driving style. More information is available on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) site.

**WARNING** Do not remove the USB memory stick nor unpair the smartphone and the **Uconnect™LIVE App** before the system has downloaded the data, since these could be lost. During the transfer of data to the devices, messages may appear on the radio display to guide the user correctly through the operation; follow these instructions. These messages are viewed only on the starter device in STOP position and when a delay is set in turning off the system. The data are automatically transferred to the devices when the engine is switched off. Transferred data will be deleted from the system memory in this manner. You can choose to store the trip data or not, by pressing the "*Settings*" button and setting the storage activation and the USB or Cloud transfer mode.

When the USB key memory is full, the radio screen will show messages to that effect.

When the **eco:Drive™** data have not been transferred to the USB key for a while,

the internal memory of the **Uconnect™LIVE** system could fill up: in this case, follow the recommendations provided by the messages on the **Uconnect™** screen.

#### **my:Car**

my:Car allows you to keep the condition of your car always under control.

The my:Car application is capable of detecting malfunctioning in real time and lets the driver know about the expiry of maintenance coupons.

To interact with the application, press the graphic button "my:Car": on the screen there is a section "care:Index" where all the detailed information on the car status will be shown.


Pressing the graphic button "Active signaling" you can see (if there are any) the details of the fault detected on the car which has caused a warning light/symbol to go on.

The car's status can be viewed on both the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) and via the **Uconnect™LIVE App**.



**Mopar® Connect** (where provided) offers a new set of services dedicated to safety and vehicle remote control which integrate the **Uconnect™LIVE** services. For further information go to the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website.

## SETTINGS

Press the SETTINGS  button on the front panel to display the "Settings" main menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu includes the following items:

- ☐ Language
- ☐ Display
- ☐ Units
- ☐ Voice commands
- ☐ Clock & Date
- ☐ Safety/Assistance (where provided)
- ☐ Brakes (where provided)
- ☐ Lights (where provided)
- ☐ Doors & Locks
- ☐ Vehicle Off Options
- ☐ Audio
- ☐ Phone/Bluetooth
- ☐ Setup SiriusXM (where provided)
- ☐ Radio Setup
- ☐ Restore Defaults
- ☐ Clear Personal Data
- ☐ Restore Apps

### Safety/Assistance

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

#### ParkView Camera

(where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

- ☐ "Active Guidelines" (where provided): permits the activation of dynamic grids

that indicate the route of the car on the display.

- ☐ "ParkView Camera Delay" (where provided): lets you delay turning off the camera images when disengaging reverse gear.

#### Forward Collision Warning

(where provided)

This function can be used to select the Forward Collision Warning system intervention method.

The options available are:

- ☐ "Off": the system is deactivated;
- ☐ "Only active braking": the system intervenes by activating automatic braking (where provided);
- ☐ "Alarm + Active braking": the system intervenes by providing an acoustic signal to the driver and by activating the automatic braking.

#### Fwd Coll. Sensitivity

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "readiness" of the system intervention based on the distance from the obstacle.

The available options are "Near", "Med" (where present), "Far".

#### ParkSense

(where provided)

This function can be used to select the type of warning provided by the ParkSense system.

The options available are:

- ☐ "Off": disables the system;
- ☐ "Sound Only": the system warns the

driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic signal only, using the car speakers.

- ☐ "Sound & Display": the system warns the driver that an obstacle is present through acoustic (via the speakers in the car) and visual (on the instrument panel) warnings.

#### Park Front ParkSense

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic signal volume provided by the front Parksense system.

#### Rear ParkSense Volume

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic warning volume provided by the rear Parksense system.

#### LaneSense Warning

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the "readiness" of the LaneSense system operation.

#### LaneSense Intensity

(where provided)

This function can be used to select the force to apply to the steering wheel to put the car back in the lane through the electric steering system, in the event of LaneSense system intervention.

#### Side Distance Warning

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of signaling for the Side Distance Warning.



The options available are:

- ☐ "Off": the system is deactivated;
- ☐ "Sound Only": the system warns the driver that there is an obstacle via acoustic warning only, using the car speakers.
- ☐ "Sound & Display": the system warns the driver that an obstacle is present through acoustic (via the speakers in the car) and visual (on the instrument panel) warnings.

#### ***Side Distance Warning Intensity***

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the acoustic system volume for the Side Distance Warning.

#### ***Blind Spot Alert***

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the type of signaling ("Sound Only" or "Sound & Display") to indicate an object in the outside rear view mirror blind spot.

#### ***Rain sensor***

(where provided)

With this function, you can select the activate/deactivate automatic windscreen wipers in case of rain.


#### ***Traffic Sign Recognition***

(where provided)


This function can be used to enable/disable deactivate the Traffic Sign Recognition system.

## **VOICE COMMANDS**

NOTE For languages not supported by the system, voice controls are not available.


To use the voice commands, press the "Voice"  button on the steering wheel controls and say the function you want to activate aloud.

### **Global voice controls**

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Help
- ☐ Cancel
- ☐ Repeat
- ☐ Voice Prompts


### **Phone voice controls**

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Call <John> <Smith>
- ☐ Call <John> <Smith> <mobile>
- ☐ Dial
- ☐ Redial
- ☐ Recall
- ☐ Recent calls
- ☐ Outgoing calls
- ☐ Missed calls
- ☐ Incoming calls
- ☐ Phonebook
- ☐ Search <John> <Smith>
- ☐ Search <John> <Smith> in Phonebook


- ☐ Show SMS
- ☐ Send SMS to <0127457322>
- ☐ Show messages

### **Radio voice controls**

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Tune to <105.5> <FM>
- ☐ Tune to <940> <AM>
- ☐ Tune to <EMMEDUEO> FM
- ☐ Tune to <Radio DeeJay> DAB channel


### **Media voice controls**

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Play song...
- ☐ Play album...
- ☐ Play artist...
- ☐ Play genre...
- ☐ Play playlist...
- ☐ Play podcast...
- ☐ Play audiobook...
- ☐ Play the track number...
- ☐ Select the source...
- ☐ View...

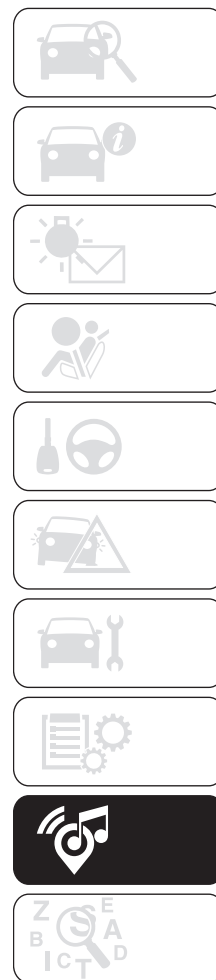
### **eco:Drive voice commands**

(where provided)

The following voice controls can be given after pressing the  button on the steering wheel:

- ☐ Enable eco:Drive
- ☐ Disable eco:Drive

- ☐ Show current trip
- ☐ Show previous trip



## Uconnect™ 7" HD LIVE

### COMMANDS



186



55204050

## GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY

Graphic button	Functions	Modes
<b>Radio</b>	Access to the Radio mode	Press graphic button
<b>Media</b>	Source selection: USB, AUX (where provided), <b>Bluetooth®</b>	Press graphic button
<b>Telephone</b>	Access to the Phone mode	Press graphic button
<b>Apps</b>	Access to additional functions (display of Time, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Player and App/Services in the car)	Press graphic button
<b>Compass</b> (where provided)	Viewing compass information	Press graphic button
<b>Set up</b>	Access the settings menu	Press graphic button
<b>Audio</b>	Access the Audio settings menu	Press graphic button
<b>Climate</b>	Access the Climate control settings menu	Press graphic button



**CONTROLS ON DASHBOARD**

Hard-key	Functions	Modes
<b>⏻ / VOLUME</b>	On/off	Short button press
	Volume Control	Left/right rotation of knob
<b>SCREEN OFF</b>	Display on/off	Short button press
<b>MUTE</b>	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
<b>TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER</b>	Confirmation of the option displayed Browsing lists opening (Radio mode and Media mode)	Short button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Display list of stations (Radio mode)	
	Scroll contents of sources (Media mode)	
	Media source track change	
	Station change (Radio mode)	



CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)





The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.

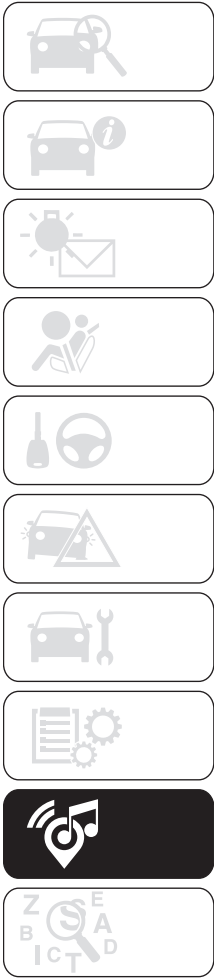


187

5520407D

Controls on steering wheel summary table

Hard-key	Interaction
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favorite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)</div>
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</div>
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the last calls (only with call browsing active)</div>
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)</div>





## CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL

Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : search for next radio station or selection of USB next track. <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, DAB (where provided), USB, AUX (where provided). Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : search for previous radio station or select USB next track <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
Upper button	<b>Increasing volume</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : single volume increase <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : fast volume increase
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
Lower button	<b>Decreasing volume</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : single volume decrease <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : fast volume decrease

## "TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

**To confirm** a selection, press the "OK" graphic button.

**To go back to the previous screen**, press the  (Delete) button or, depending on the active screen,  / Done.

## RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:




**At the top:** the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.


**At the center:** the name of station being listened too is displayed.

**On the left side:** displays the "AM", "FM", "DAB" (where provided) buttons for selecting the desired frequency band (the button corresponding to the selected band is highlighted).

**On the right side:** "Info" graphic button display: additional information on the source being played.

**At the bottom:** display of the following buttons:









-  "Browse": list of the radio stations available;
-  selecting previous/next radio station;
-  "Tune" : manual radio station tuning;

-  "Audio": access to the "Audio Settings" screen.

### Audio menu

To access the "Audio" menu press the Audio" button located at the bottom of the display.

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

-  "Balance & Fade" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
-  "Equalizer" (where provided)
-  "Speed Adj Volume" (speed-dependent automatic volume control)
-  "Loudness" (where provided)
-  "AUX Volume Offset" (only active if an AUX device is inserted) (where provided)
-  "AutoPlay"
-  "Auto-On Radio"
-  "Radio Off upon opening"


## MEDIA MODE


Press the "Media" button to select the desired audio source among those available: USB, **Bluetooth®** and AUX (where provided).

**WARNING** Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display.

**At the top:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:



-  "Repeat": to repeat the track being played;

-  "Shuffle": to play the tracks in random order;



-  Track progress and duration.

**In the middle:** information on the track being played.









**On the left:** display of the following buttons:

-  Selected device or audio source;
-  "Select Source": select the required audio source.

**On the right:** display of the following buttons:

-  "Info": additional information on the track being played;
-  "Tracks": list of available tracks.

**At the bottom:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

-  "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;
-  "Browse" for a USB source, opens browsing;
-   /  : previous/next track selection;
-   : pause track being played;
-  "Audio": access to the "Audio Settings" screen.

### Track selection

The "Tracks" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The choices available depend on the device connected. For example, on a



USB device you can also use the TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob or buttons ◀▶ to scroll through the list of artists, genres and albums available on the device, depending on the information present on the tracks.

Within each list, the “ABC” button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob does not allow any operation on an AUX device.

### BLUETOOTH® SOURCE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

### PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

To pair a **Bluetooth®** audio device, proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
- ❑ press the “Media” button on the display;
- ❑ press the "Select Source" button;
- ❑ select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
- ❑ press the "Add Device" button;
- ❑ search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);

❑ when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed on the device

❑ if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed.

Answer “Yes” to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favorite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently).

If “No” is selected, the priority is determined according to the order of connection. The last device connected will have the highest priority;

❑ an audio device can also be paired by pressing the "Phone" graphic button on the display and by selecting "Settings" or selecting "Phone/Bluetooth" from the "Settings" menu.

NOTE The Radio may change the track being played by modifying the name-device in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is by means of USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection. After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

WARNING If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

## USB / AUX SOURCE

### USB source

The car has a USB/AUX port located on the central tunnel.

When a USB device is inserted with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the “AutoPlay” is set to “ON” in the “Audio” menu.

### AUX source

(where provided)

To activate AUX mode, insert an appropriate device in the AUX socket in the car. When a device is inserted using the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already playing.

Adjust the volume using the VOLUME button/knob on **Uconnect™** front panel or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

The "AUX Volume Offset" function can be selected in “Audio” settings only when the AUX source is active.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

The functions of the device connected with the AUX socket are directly managed by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or on the steering wheel.

To avoid possible speaker noise, do not leave the cable of the portable reader

connected to the AUX socket after disconnection.

## PHONE MODE

### Phone mode activation

Press the "Phone" button on the display to activate the Phone mode.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

Use the graphic buttons on the display to:

- ❑ dial the phone number (using the graphic dial pad on the display);
- ❑ display and call the contacts in the phonebook of the mobile phone;
- ❑ display and call contacts from the registers of recent calls;
- ❑ pair up to 10 phones/audio device to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- ❑ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the car's sound system; the system automatically mutes the **Uconnect™** system audio when the Phone function is used.

### Pairing a mobile phone

WARNING Carry out this operation only with car stationary and in safety

conditions; this function is deactivated when the car is moving.

The pairing procedure for a mobile phone is described below: always consult the handbook for the mobile phone in any case.

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- ❑ press the "Phone" button on the display;
- ❑ if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- ❑ access "Settings" and select "Add device" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone;
- ❑ when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- ❑ during the pairing stage a screen appears on the display showing the progress of the operation;
- ❑ when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favorite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first paired device as the favorite.

NOTE After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

### Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- ❑ selecting "Phonebook"
- ❑ selecting "Recent";
- ❑ selecting "Dial";
- ❑ selecting "Redial".

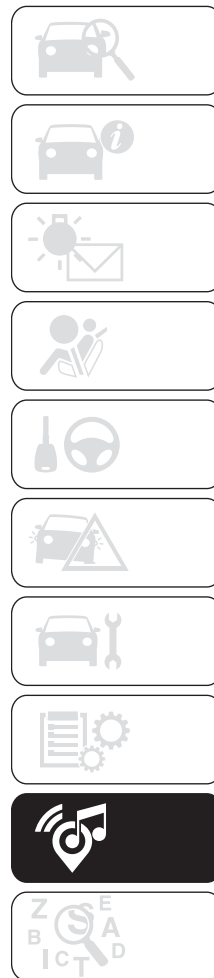
### Favorites

You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favorite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favorites can also be managed by using the Phonebook options

### SMS Message Reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this operation is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text message"



graphic button is deactivated (grayed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Show", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the "Text" graphic button to access the list of text messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

**NOTE** On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

**WARNING** Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

#### "Do Not Disturb" function

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do Not Disturb"

graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customized message by means of the settings.

#### SMS message reader

Pre-defined messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- ☐ Yes
  - ☐ No
  - ☐ Okay
  - ☐ I can't talk right now
  - ☐ Call me
  - ☐ I'll call you later
  - ☐ I'm on my way
  - ☐ Thanks
  - ☐ I'll be late
  - ☐ Stuck in traffic
  - ☐ Start without me
  - ☐ Where are you?
  - ☐ Are you there yet?
  - ☐ I need directions
  - ☐ I'm lost
  - ☐ See you later
  - ☐ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
  - ☐ See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes
- (\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message. When receiving a text message, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

**NOTE** For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

#### Browsing text messages

(where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel display. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**. Select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu and then select "SMS reader" using the steering wheel controls. The "SMS reader" submenu allows the last 10 SMS messages to be displayed.

#### Browsing favorites

(where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage your favorite phone numbers on the instrument panel display. To use this function, the mobile phone must support SNS exchange via **Bluetooth®** and the favorite numbers must have been saved previously as such in the **Uconnect™** system.

Use the steering wheel controls to select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu. If the phone is connected, select the "Favorite numbers" option: the "Favorite numbers" submenu enables you to view and select the favorite number.


If the "Phone" option is selected with the phone not connected, the list of favorite numbers cannot be viewed.

### Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the USB port of the car and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

[https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/) e  
<http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  graphic button in the main menu.

#### Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

#### Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.


The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. To use Android Auto, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.


On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the car stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

#### Interaction

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the car.

☐ **Apple CarPlay:** to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Home" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Apple CarPlay.

☐ **Android Auto:** to integrate with Android Auto, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select

and confirm or hold the "Microphone" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Android Auto.

#### Navigation

If the system's "Nav" mode is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the **Uconnect™** display shows a pop-up alert indicating that the system navigation mode is interrupted to continue the navigation session of the device.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

#### Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the car's USB port.

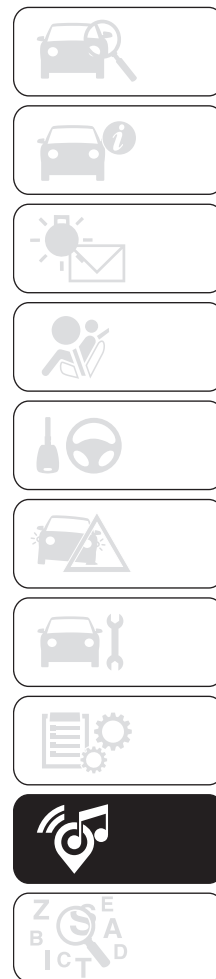
#### SETTINGS

Press the "Settings" button on the display to show the main "Settings" menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- ☐ Language
- ☐ Display
- ☐ Units
- ☐ Voice Commands
- ☐ Clock & Date;



- ☐ Safety/Driving Assistance
- ☐ Brakes
- ☐ Lights
- ☐ Doors & Locks
- ☐ Engine Off Options
- ☐ Audio
- ☐ Phone/**Bluetooth®**
- ☐ Radio Setup
- ☐ Restore Default Settings
- ☐ Clear Personal Data
- ☐ Restore Apps

### **VOICE COMMANDS**

For the functions controlled with voice commands, see the description of the **Uconnect™** 5" LIVE system.



**Uconnect™ 8.4" HD Nav LIVE (only versions with thermal engine)**

**COMMANDS**



188



5520406D

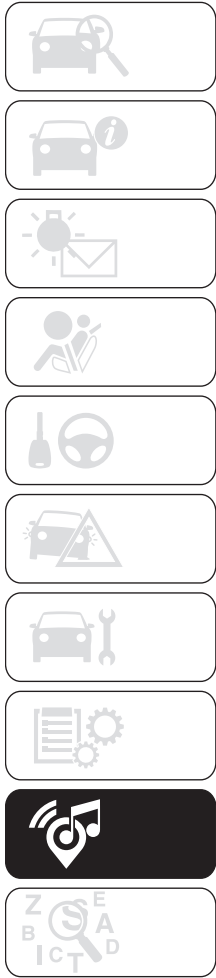
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
-

**GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY**

Graphic button	Functions	Modes
<b>Media</b>	Source selection: AM, FM, DAB (where provided), USB, AUX, <b>Bluetooth®</b>	Press graphic button
<b>Climate</b>	Interaction with climate control system controls	Press graphic button
<b>App</b>	Access to additional functions (display of Time, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Player and App/Services in the car)	Press graphic button
<b>Checks</b>	Activation of front heated seats (where fitted), heated wing mirrors (where fitted), electrochromic rear-view mirror (where fitted)	Press graphic button
<b>Nav</b>	Access to the Navigation menu	Press graphic button
<b>Telephone</b>	Access to the Phone mode	Press graphic button

**CONTROLS ON DASHBOARD**

Button	Functions	Modes
<b>⏻ / VOLUME</b>	On/off	Short button press
	Volume Control	Left/right rotation of knob
<b>SCREEN OFF</b>	Display on/off	Short button press
<b>MUTE</b>	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
<b>TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER</b>	Confirmation of the option displayed Browsing lists opening (Radio mode and Media mode)	Short button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Display list of stations (Radio mode)	
	Scroll contents of sources (Media mode) Media source track change Station change (RADIO mode)	



## CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)





The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.



189

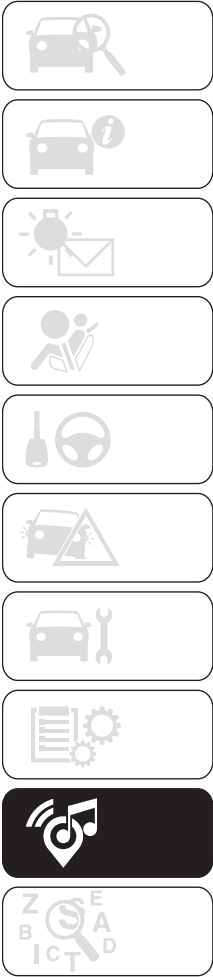
5520407D

Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favorite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the last calls (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)</li> </ul>

# CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL



Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for next radio station or selection of USB next track.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
Central button	Tuning to next radio station or media source.
Lower button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: search for previous radio station or select USB next track</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.</li> </ul>
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
Upper button	<b>Volume up</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume increase</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume increase</li> </ul>
Central button	Activation/deactivation of Mute function
Lower button	<b>Volume down</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i>: single volume decrease</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i>: fast volume decrease</li> </ul>



## "TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

**To confirm** a selection, press the "OK" graphic button.

**To go back to the previous screen**, press the  (Delete) button or, depending on the active screen,  / Done.

## MEDIA MODE




Press the "Media" button to select the desired audio source among those available: AM, FM, DAB (where provided), USB, **Bluetooth®** and AUX.

**WARNING** Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

### Indications On The Display

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display.


**At the top:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

-  "Repeat": to repeat the track being played;
-  "Shuffle": to play the tracks in random order;
-  Track progress and duration.





**In the middle:** information on the track being played.

**On the left:** display of the following buttons:









-  Selected device or audio source;

-  "Select Source": select the required audio source.

**On the right:** display of the following buttons:







-  "Map": navigation map view;
-  "Info": additional information on the track being played;
-  "Tracks": list of available tracks;
-  "Setup"

**At the bottom:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

-  "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;
-  "Browse" for a USB source, opens browsing;
-    : previous/next track selection;
-   : pause track being played;
-  "Audio": access to the "Audio Settings" screen.

### Audio menu

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

-  "Balance / Fade" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
-  "Equalizer" (where provided);
-  "Speed Adj Volume" (excluding versions with Hi-Fi system) speed-dependent automatic volume adjustment;
-  "AUX Volume Offset";
-  "Surround Sound" (where provided);
-  "Auto Play".

## Track selection

The "Tracks" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

When the page of the "Tracks" list is shown, the TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob can be turned to highlight a track (indicated by a line over and under the title), when press the button/knob again to start playback.

**NOTE** This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

**NOTE** The TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob does not allow any operation on an AUX device.

## BLUETOOTH® SOURCE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

## USB / AUX SOURCE

### USB source

The car has a USB/AUX port located on the central tunnel.

When a USB device is inserted with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the "AutoPlay" is set to "ON" in the "Audio" menu.

### AUX source

To activate AUX mode, insert an appropriate device in the AUX socket in the car. When a device is inserted using

the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already playing.

Adjust the volume using the VOLUME button/knob on **Uconnect™** front panel or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

The "AUX Volume Offset" function can be selected in "Audio" settings only when the AUX source is active.

### USB charge port

(where provided)

Some versions have a USB charging port on the rear of the central tunnel.

**WARNING** After using a USB recharging socket, we recommend disconnecting the device (smartphone), always removing the cable from the vehicle socket first, never from the device. Cables left flying or connected incorrectly could compromise correct charging and/or the USB port status.

### IMPORTANT NOTES

The functions of the device connected with the AUX socket are directly managed by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or on the steering wheel.

To avoid possible speaker noise, do not leave the cable of the portable reader connected to the AUX socket after disconnection.

## PHONE MODE

### Phone mode activation

To activate the phone mode and record/pair the phone to be used (if it has not already been done), press the "Phone" button on the display.

Use the graphic buttons on the display to:

- ☐ dial the phone number (using the graphic dial pad on the display);
- ☐ display and call the contacts in the phonebook of the mobile phone;
- ☐ display and call contacts from the registers of recent calls;
- ☐ pair up to 10 phones/audio device to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- ☐ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the sound system of the car; the system automatically mutes the system audio when the Phone function is used.

**NOTE** To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

### Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- ☐ Press the "Phone" graphic button on the display: if no phone is paired with

the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;

☐ select "Yes" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone (if "No" is selected, the Phone main screen is displayed);

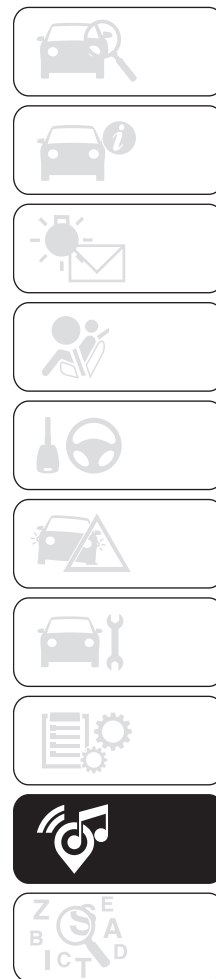
☐ browse the available devices on the **Bluetooth®** mobile phone. Press the "Settings" button on the mobile phone, then **Bluetooth®**, making sure it is activated.

After the activation, the mobile phone starts searching for **Bluetooth®** connections.

☐ during the pairing stage a screen appears on the display showing the progress of the operation;

☐ when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favorite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first paired device as the favorite.

**NOTE** After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.



### Making a phone call

A call can be made by:

- ☐ redialing a phone number that was previously dialed;
- ☐ dialing a phone number on the graphic dial pad on the display;
- ☐ dialing a phone number using a voice command;
- ☐ recalling a phone number from the Favorites list;
- ☐ recalling a phone number from the phonebook of the mobile phone;
- ☐ recalling a phone number from recent calls;
- ☐ viewing a phone number from a text message.

NOTE The operations described above are accessible only if supported by the mobile phone in use.

### SMS Message Reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this operation is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text message" graphic button is deactivated (grayed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Listen", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.

Press the "Text" graphic button to access the list of text messages received by

the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**.

If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

### SMS message reader

Pre-defined messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.



- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No
- ☐ Okay
- ☐ I can't talk right now



- ☐ Call me
  - ☐ I'll call you later
  - ☐ I'm on my way
  - ☐ Thanks
  - ☐ I'll be late
  - ☐ Stuck in traffic
  - ☐ Start without me
  - ☐ Where are you?
  - ☐ Are you there yet?
  - ☐ I need directions
  - ☐ I'm lost
  - ☐ See you later
  - ☐ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
  - ☐ See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes
- (\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

### Browsing text messages

(where provided)

Using the  /  steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel display. To use this function the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

Select "Phone" on the instrument panel menu and then using the  /  steering wheel controls, select "SMS



reader" to display and read the last 10 SMS text messages received.

### Browsing favorites

(where provided)

You can view and manage your favorite numbers on the instrument panel using the steering wheel commands  $\Delta$  /  $\nabla$ . To use this function, the mobile phone must support exchanging information via **Bluetooth®** and the favorite numbers must have been saved previously as such in the **Uconnect™** system.

Use the  $\Delta$  /  $\nabla$  steering wheel controls to select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu. If the phone is connected, select the "Favorite numbers" option: the "Favorite numbers" submenu enables you to view and select the favorite number.

### Uconnect™ MODE

Press the "App" button on the display to access the radio menu containing all the system application functions.

The menu is only an indication and may include the following items:

- ☐ "Driver heat" (where provided)
- ☐ "Passenger heat" (where provided)
- ☐ "Apple CarPlay" (where provided)
- ☐ "Android Auto" (where provided)
- ☐ "Projection Manager"
- ☐ "Heated wheel" (where provided)
- ☐ "Radio"
- ☐ "Media"

- ☐ "Climate"
- ☐ "Controls"
- ☐ "Nav"
- ☐ "Phone"
- ☐ "Settings"
- ☐ "Audio Settings"


### Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the USB port of the car and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

[https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/) e  
<http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  graphic button in the main menu.

### Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

### Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.


The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. To use Android Auto, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the car stationary.


Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

### Interaction

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the car.

☐ **Apple CarPlay:** to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Home" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Apple CarPlay.



❑ **Android Auto:** to integrate with Android Auto, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Microphone" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Android Auto.

### Navigation


If the system's "Nav" mode is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the **Uconnect™** display shows a pop-up alert indicating that the system navigation mode is interrupted to continue the navigation session of the device.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

### Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the car's USB port.

### SETTINGS

Press the  button to access the "Settings" menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu is indicative and includes the following items:

- ❑ Keysense

- ❑ Language
- ❑ Display
- ❑ Units (where provided)
- ❑ Voice Commands
- ❑ Clock & Date
- ❑ Camera (reversing Camera) (where provided)
- ❑ Safety/Driving Assistance (where provided)
- ❑ Mirrors & Windscreen wipers (where provided)
- ❑ Brakes (where provided)
- ❑ Lights (where provided)
- ❑ Doors & Locks
- ❑ Auto-On Comfort (where provided)
- ❑ Engine Off Options
- ❑ Audio
- ❑ Phone/Bluetooth
- ❑ Radio Setup
- ❑ Reset

### NAVIGATION MODE

WARNING Navigation maps are pre-loaded on the system, therefore no external support is needed.

### Map Update

NOTE To update the navigation maps, contact a Jeep Dealership.

To activate the main navigation menu, press the "Nav" graphic button on the front panel, then press one of the following graphic buttons on the screen:

- ❑ **"Where to?":** searches or navigates to the destination;
- ❑ **"Map view":** it displays the map;

- ❑ **"Home":** this can be used to set a home address and program a route there;
- ❑ **"Work":** this can be used to set a work address and program a route there;
- ❑ **"Information":** displays all navigation information;
- ❑ **"Emergency":** it searches for Hospitals or Police Stations located near the destination. It is also possible to view your current position on the display and save, in "Favorites", the location of the Hospitals or Police Stations;
- ❑ **"Settings":** this can be used to access the Navigation "Settings" menu.

### View Map

Press the "View Map" button in the Navigation Main Menu to display the map relative to the current position. When the display shows the map, the following options are available:

- ❑ **"Menu":** press this button to return to the main Navigation Menu;
- ❑ **"Zoom in +/Zoom out -":** press the "Zoom in +" or "Zoom out -" button to change the size of the map (it is not possible to zoom in on minor roads);
- ❑ **"Time of Arrival/Estimated Time to Destination/Distance"** (only during navigation): press this button at the top right of the display to view one of the following options: "Time of Arrival", "Estimated Time to Destination", "Distance".

❑ *"Turn List"* (only during navigation): press the list of turns along the route at the middle of the top of the display. Select a turn through the following options: "Show on Map" or "Avoid Street".

❑ *"Options"*: press this button to display the map display options.

### Information

Press the "Information" button in the Navigation Main Menu to select from the following information: "Traffic", "Weather", "Where am I?", "Onboard Computer", "Country Info", "Speed Cameras" (where provided), "Live services off".

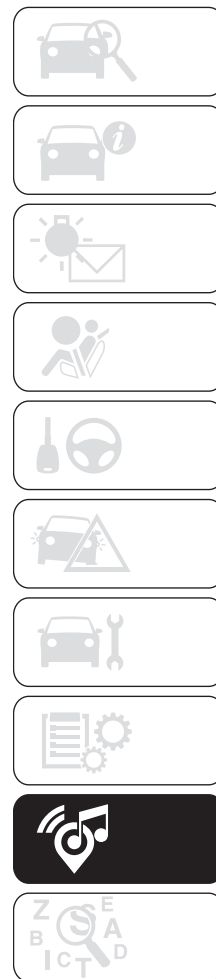
### Emergency

Press the "Emergency" button in the main Navigation Menu to select one of the following options for searching for and navigating towards a destination:

- ❑ *"Hospital"*: press this button to set a trip to a hospital near the destination;
- ❑ *"Police"*: press this button to set a trip to a police station near the destination;
- ❑ *"Fire Brigade"*: press this button to set a trip to a fire station near the destination.

### VOICE COMMANDS

For the functions controlled with voice commands, see the description of the **Uconnect™ 5"** LIVE system.



## Uconnect™ 8.4" NAV DAB Radio (only Compass 4xe versions)

### COMMANDS



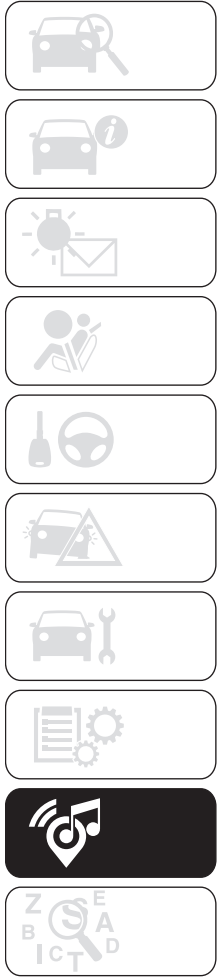
190




55204060

# GRAPHIC BUTTONS ON DISPLAY

Graphic button	Functions	Modes
Radio	Access to the Radio mode	Press graphic button
Media	Source selection: USB, AUX, <b>Bluetooth®</b>	Press graphic button
Climate	Interaction with climate control system controls	Press graphic button
App	Access to additional functions (display of Time, Compass, Outside temperature, Media Player and App/Services in the car)	Press graphic button
Checks	Activation of front heated seats (where fitted), heated wing mirrors (where fitted), electrochromic rear-view mirror (where fitted)	Press graphic button
Nav	Access to the Navigation menu	Press graphic button
Telephone	Access to the Phone mode	Press graphic button



**CONTROLS ON DASHBOARD**

Button	Functions	Modes
 / <b>VOLUME</b>	On/off	Short button press
	Volume Control	Left/right rotation of knob
<b>SCREEN OFF</b>	Display on/off	Short button press
<b>MUTE</b>	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)	Short button press
<b>TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER</b>	Confirmation of the option displayed Browsing lists opening (Radio mode and Media mode)	Short button press
	Scrolling the list or tuning to a radio station	Left/right rotation of knob
	Display list of stations (Radio mode)	
	Scroll contents of sources (Media mode)	
	Media source track change	
	Station change (RADIO mode)	

CONTROLS ON THE STEERING WHEEL

(where provided)





The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier. The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long press) as described in the table below.

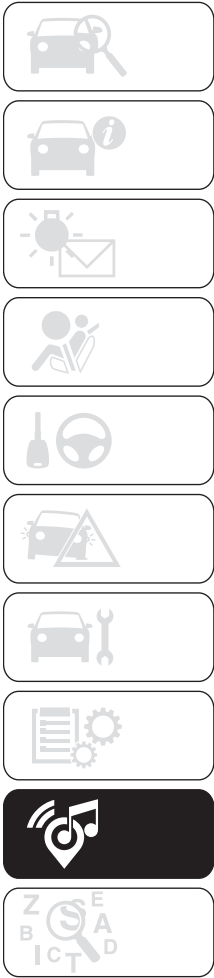


191

5520407D

Controls on steering wheel summary table

Button	Interaction
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of incoming call</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Acceptance of the second incoming call and putting the active call on hold</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Display on the instrument panel of the list of the last 10 calls and favorite phone numbers (only with call browsing active)</div>
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Activation of voice recognition</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of the voice message in order to give a new voice command</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Interruption of voice recognition</div>
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Rejection of incoming call</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Ending of call in progress</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> Exit the display view on the instrument panel of the last calls (only with call browsing active)</div>
	<div><input type="checkbox"/> Short press (Phone mode): selection, on the instrument panel display, of the last calls/text messages (only with call browsing active)</div>



## CONTROLS BEHIND THE STEERING WHEEL



Buttons	Interaction
<b>Button A (steering wheel left side)</b>	
Upper button	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : search for next radio station or selection of USB next track. <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : scan of higher frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
Central button	With each press it scrolls through sources AM, FM, USB, AUX. Only the available sources will be selected.
Lower button	<input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : search for previous radio station or select USB next track <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : scan of lower frequencies until released/fast forward of USB track.
<b>Button B (steering wheel right side)</b>	
Upper button	<b>Volume up</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : single volume increase <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : fast volume increase
Central button	Volume activation/deactivation (Mute/Pause)
Lower button	<b>Volume down</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Brief button press</i> : single volume decrease <input type="checkbox"/> <i>Long button press</i> : fast volume decrease



## "TOUCH SCREEN" FUNCTION

The system uses the "touch screen" function; to interact with the different functions, press the "graphic buttons" displayed.

**To confirm** a selection, press the "OK" graphic button.

**To go back to the previous screen**, press the  (Delete) button or, depending on the active screen,  / Done.

## RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station is selected, the following information is shown on the display:




**At the top:** the list of radio stations stored (preset) is displayed; the station currently playing is highlighted.



**At the center:** the name of station being listened too is displayed.

**On the left side:** displays the "AM", "FM", "DAB" (where provided) buttons for selecting the desired frequency band (the button corresponding to the selected band is highlighted).

**On the right side:** "Info" graphic button display: additional information on the source being played.

**At the bottom:** display of the following graphic buttons:









-  "Browse": list of the radio stations available;
-  : selecting previous/next radio station;

-  "Tune": manual radio station tuning;
-  "Audio": access to the "Audio setting" screen.

### Audio menu

To access the "Audio" menu press the "Audio" button located at the bottom of the display.

The following adjustments can be carried out using the "Audio" menu:

-  "Balance / Fade" (left/right and front/rear audio balance adjustment)
-  "Equalizer" (where provided)
-  "Speed Adj Volume" (speed-dependent automatic volume control)
-  "Loudness" (where provided)
-  "AUX Volume Offset" (only active if an AUX device is inserted)
-  "AutoPlay"
-  "Auto-On Radio"
-  "Radio Off upon opening"


## MEDIA MODE


Press the "Media" button to select the desired audio source among those available: USB, **Bluetooth®** and AUX (where provided).

**WARNING** Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the **Uconnect™** system.

After Media mode is selected, the following information is shown on the display.

**At the top:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:



-  "Repeat": to repeat the track being played;

-  "Shuffle": to play the tracks in random order;



-  Track progress and duration.

**In the middle:** information on the track being played.








**On the left:** display of the following buttons:

-  Selected device or audio source;
-  "Select Source": select the required audio source.

**On the right:** display of the following buttons:

-  "Info": additional information on the track being played;
-  "Tracks": list of available tracks.

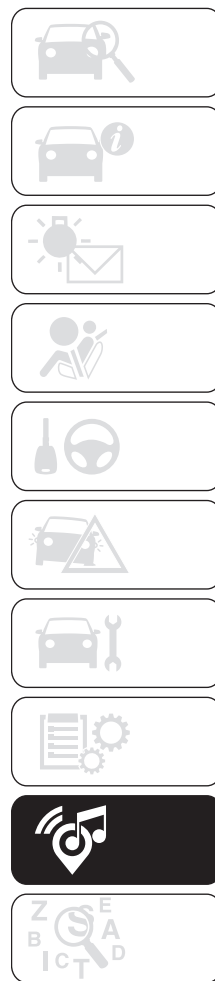
**At the bottom:** information on the track being played and the following graphic buttons:

-  "Bluetooth": for a **Bluetooth®** audio source, opens the list of devices;
-  "Browse" for a USB source, opens browsing;
-  : previous/next track selection;
-  : pause track being played;
-  "Audio": access to the "Audio setting" screen.

## Track selection

The "Tracks" function allows you to open a window with the list of tracks being played.

The choices available depend on the device connected. For example, on a



USB device you can also use the TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob or buttons ◀▶ and ▶▶ to scroll through the list of artists, genres and albums available on the device, depending on the information present on the tracks.

Within each list, the “ABC” button allows the user to skip to the desired letter in the list.

NOTE This button might be disabled for some **Apple®** devices.

NOTE The TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER button/knob does not allow any operation on an AUX device.

### BLUETOOTH® SOURCE

This mode is activated by pairing a **Bluetooth®** device containing music tracks with the system.

### PAIRING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

To pair a **Bluetooth®** audio device, proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the device;
- ❑ press the “Media” button on the display;
- ❑ press the “Select Source” button;
- ❑ select the **Bluetooth®** Media source;
- ❑ press the “Add Device” button;
- ❑ search for **Uconnect™** on the **Bluetooth®** audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);

❑ when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed on the device

❑ if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed. Answer “Yes” to the question to pair the **Bluetooth®** audio device as favorite (the device will have priority over all other devices to be paired subsequently). If No is selected, device priority is determined by the order in which it was paired. The latest device paired will have the higher priority.

❑ an audio device can also be paired by pressing the “Phone” graphic button on the display and by selecting “Settings” or selecting “Phone/Bluetooth” from the “Settings” menu.

NOTE The Radio may change the track being played by modifying the name-device in the **Bluetooth®** settings of the telephone (where provided), if the device is by means of USB after the **Bluetooth®** connection. After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

WARNING If the **Bluetooth®** connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

## USB / AUX SOURCE

### USB source

The car has a USB/AUX port located on the central tunnel.

When a USB device is inserted with the radio on, it starts to play the tracks on the device if the “AutoPlay” is set to “ON” in the “Audio” menu.

### AUX source

To activate AUX mode, insert an appropriate device in the AUX socket in the car. When a device is inserted using the AUX output socket the system starts reproducing the AUX source connected, if it is already being played.

Adjust the volume using the VOLUME button/knob on **Uconnect™** front panel or using the volume adjustment control on the connected device.

The “AUX Volume Offset” function can be selected in “Audio” settings only when the AUX source is active.

### WARNINGS

The functions of the device connected with the AUX socket are directly managed by the device itself: it is not possible to change track/folder/playlist or control playing start/end/pause with the controls on the front panel or on the steering wheel.

To avoid possible speaker noise, do not leave the cable of the portable reader connected to the AUX socket after disconnection.

## PHONE MODE

### Phone mode activation

Press the "Phone" button on the display to activate the Phone mode.

NOTE To consult the list of mobile phones and supported functions, visit the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website

Use the graphic buttons on the display to:

- ❑ dial the phone number (using the graphic keypad on the display);
- ❑ display and call the contacts in the mobile phone phonebook;
- ❑ viewing and calling contacts from recent call logs;
- ❑ pair up to 10 phones/audio devices to make access and connection easier and quicker;
- ❑ transfer calls from the system to the mobile phone and vice versa and deactivate the microphone audio for private conversations.

The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the car's sound system; the system automatically mutes the **Uconnect™** system audio when the Phone function is used.

### Pairing a mobile phone

WARNING Carry out this operation only with car stationary and in safety conditions; this function is deactivated when the car is moving.

The pairing procedure for a mobile phone is described below: always consult the

handbook for the mobile phone in any case.

To pair the mobile phone, proceed as follows:

- ❑ activate the **Bluetooth®** function on the mobile phone;
- ❑ press the "Phone" button on the display;
- ❑ if no phone is paired with the system yet, the display shows a dedicated screen;
- ❑ access "Settings" and select "Add device" to start the pairing procedure, then search for the **Uconnect™** device on the mobile phone;
- ❑ when prompted by the mobile phone, use its keypad to enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the mobile phone the PIN displayed;
- ❑ during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation;
- ❑ when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a screen is displayed: answer "Yes" to the question to pair the mobile phone as favorite (the mobile phone will have priority over all other mobile phones to be paired subsequently). If no other devices are paired, the system will consider the first paired device as favorite.

NOTE After updating the phone software, for proper operation, it is recommended to remove the phone from the list of devices linked to the radio, delete the previous system pairing also from the list

of **Bluetooth®** devices on the phone and make a new pairing.

### Making a phone call

The operations described below can only be accessed if supported by the mobile phone in use. For all functions available, refer to the mobile phone owner's handbook.

A call can be made by:

- ❑ selecting "Phonebook"
- ❑ selecting "Recent";
- ❑ selecting "Dial";
- ❑ selecting "Redial".

### Favorites

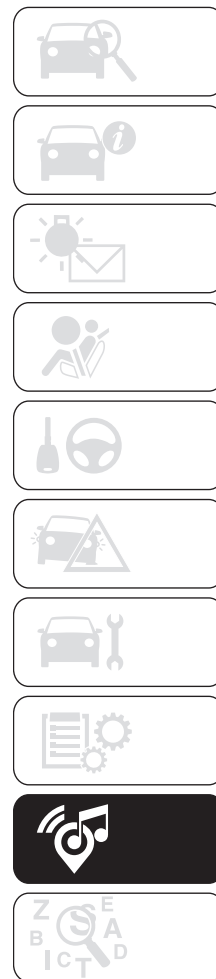
You can add a number or a contact (if already in Contacts) to the favorite list during a call by pressing one of the 5 "Empty" graphic buttons on the upper part of the display. The favorites can also be managed by using the Phonebook options

### SMS Message Reader

The system can read the messages received by the mobile phone. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**.

If this function is not supported by the phone, the corresponding "Text" button is deactivated (grayed out).

When a text message is received, the display will show a screen where the options "Read", "Show", "Call" or "Ignore" can be selected.



Press the "SMS" graphic button to access the list of text messages received by the mobile phone (the list displays a maximum of 60 messages received).

NOTE On some mobile phones, to make the SMS voice reading function available, the SMS notification option on the phone must be enabled; this option is usually available on the phone, in the **Bluetooth®** connections menu for a device registered as **Uconnect™**. After enabling this function on the mobile phone, it must be disconnected and reconnected with the **Uconnect™** system in order to make it effective.

WARNING Some mobile phones may not take the SMS delivery confirmation settings into account when interfacing with **Uconnect™**. If a text message is sent via the **Uconnect™** system, the driver could face an additional cost, without any warning, due to the text message delivery confirmation request sent by the phone. For any problems related to the above, contact your telephone service provider.

#### "Do Not Disturb" function

If supported by the connected phone, by pressing the "Do Not Disturb" graphic button the user will not receive notifications of incoming calls or text messages. The user can reply with a default or customized message by means of the settings.

#### SMS message reader

Default SMS messages are stored in the system memory and can be sent to answer a received message or as a new message.

- ☐ Yes
  - ☐ No
  - ☐ Okay
  - ☐ I can't talk right now
  - ☐ Call me
  - ☐ I'll call you later
  - ☐ I'm on my way
  - ☐ Thanks
  - ☐ I'll be late
  - ☐ Stuck in traffic
  - ☐ Start without me
  - ☐ Where are you?
  - ☐ Are you there yet?
  - ☐ I need directions
  - ☐ I'm lost
  - ☐ See you later
  - ☐ I will be 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes late
  - ☐ See you in 5 (or 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 45, 60) (\*) minutes
- (\*) Only use the numbers listed, otherwise the system will not take the message. When receiving an SMS, the systems also allows the same message to be forwarded.

NOTE For details on how to send an SMS using the voice commands, refer to the dedicated paragraph.

#### Browsing text messages

(where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage the last 10 SMS messages received on the instrument panel display. To use this function, the mobile phone must support the SMS exchange function through **Bluetooth®**. Select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu and then select "SMS reader" using the steering wheel controls. The "SMS reader" submenu allows the last 10 SMS messages to be displayed.

#### Browsing favorites

(where provided)

Using the steering wheel commands, you can view and manage your favorite phone numbers on the instrument panel display. To use this function, the mobile phone must support SMS exchange via **Bluetooth®** and the favorite numbers must have been saved previously as such in the **Uconnect™** system.

Use the steering wheel controls to select "Phone" on the instrument panel Setup Menu. If the phone is connected, select the "Favorite numbers" option: the "Favorite numbers" submenu enables you to view and select the favorite number.

If the "Phone" option is selected with the phone not connected, the list of favorite numbers cannot be viewed.


## Apple CarPlay and Android Auto

(where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively. To enable them, connect a compatible smartphone to the USB of the car and the contents of the phone will be automatically shown on the **Uconnect™** system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, refer to the indications on the websites:

[https://www.android.com/intl/it\\_it/auto/](https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/)  
<http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in place of the  button in the main menu.

### Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from "Settings" > "General" > "Siri" on the smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.

### Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.


The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions. To use Android Auto, the smartphone must be connected to the car by means of a USB cable.


On the first connection, you will have to perform the setup procedure that appears on the smartphone. You can only perform this procedure with the car stationary.

Once connected to the USB port, the Android Auto application establishes a parallel **Bluetooth®** connection.

### Interaction

After the setup procedure, the application will run automatically on the **Uconnect™** system when your smartphone is connected to the USB port in the car.

❑ **Apple CarPlay:** to integrate with Apple CarPlay, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Home" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Apple CarPlay.

❑ **Android Auto:** to integrate with Android Auto, press the button on the steering wheel  (hold the button pressed) and, using the **TUNE SCROLL / BROWSE ENTER** button/knob select and confirm or hold the "Microphone" graphic button pressed (long press on the graphic button) on the display in Android Auto.

## Navigation

If the system's "Nav" mode is already active, or when a device is connected to the car with a navigation session in progress, the **Uconnect™** display shows a pop-up alert indicating that the system navigation mode is interrupted to continue the navigation session of the device.

The selection can be changed at any time by accessing the chosen navigation system and setting a new destination.

### Exiting the Android Auto and Apple CarPlay apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the car's USB port.

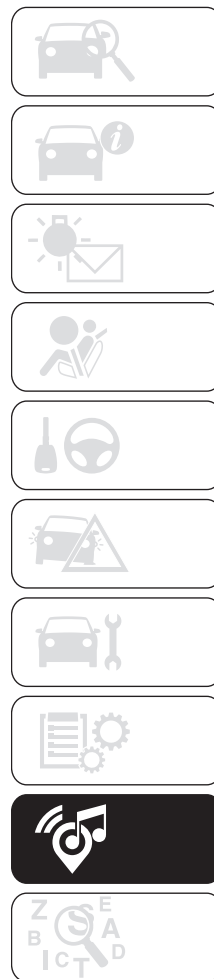
## SETTINGS

Press the "Settings" button on the display to show the main "Settings" menu.

NOTE The menu items displayed vary according to the versions.

The menu includes the following items:

- ❑ Language
- ❑ Display
- ❑ Units
- ❑ Voice commands
- ❑ Clock & Date;
- ❑ Safety & Driving Assistance
- ❑ Brakes
- ❑ Lights
- ❑ Doors & Locks
- ❑ Engine Off Options
- ❑ Audio



- ❑ Phone/**Bluetooth®**
- ❑ Radio Setup
- ❑ Restore Default Settings
- ❑ Clear Personal Data
- ❑ Restore Apps

### VOICE COMMANDS

For the functions controlled with voice commands, see the description of the **Uconnect™ 5" LIVE** system.

### NAVIGATION

Press the "Nav" button to show the navigation map on the display.

NOTE The navigation system volume can only be adjusted during navigation when the system provides voice indications.

#### Main Navigation Menu

In the map display or navigation view, the Main menu button to open the menu.



"Search": select this button to search for an address, a place or a point of interest, then plan a route to the location.



"Current route": select this button to cancel or change the planned route.



"My Places": select this button to create a collection of useful or favorite addresses. The following items are always available in "My places": "Home" and "Recent destinations".



"Parking": select this button to search for car parks.



"Charging station": select this button to search for charging stations.



"Weather": select this button to receive weather service information.

NOTE The "Weather" function is only active if TomTom Services are activated. Otherwise, the button will appear grayed out (and the function will not be available).



"Petrol Station": select this button to search for service stations.



"TomTom services": select this button to access the following services (available on subscription): "Traffic", "Speed Cameras", "Weather", "Online search".



"Report safety camera": tap on this button to report a new speed camera location.

NOTE The "Report Speed Camera" function is only active if TomTom Services are activated. Otherwise, the button will appear grayed out (and the function will not be available).



Press this button to open the "Settings" menu;



Select this button to open the "Help" menu. The "Help" menu contains information on **Uconnect™** system, for example the map version, the serial number of the device and the legal notices.



Select this button to return to the previous screen.



Select this button to return to the map display or navigation view.



Select this button to deactivate voice instructions. You will no longer hear voice instructions but you will still receive information such as traffic information and warning sounds. **Tip:** you can deactivate the warning sounds by selecting "Settings", then "Sounds and warnings".



Select this button to activate voice instructions.



Select this button to reduce the screen brightness and display the map in darker colors. When driving at night or in unlit tunnels, watching the screen is more comfortable and less distracting for the driver if the map uses darker colors.

**Tip:** the device will automatically switch between day and night view depending on the time of day. To deactivate this function, select "Appearance" in the "Settings" menu and deselect the option "Switch to night colors" when it is dark.



Select this button to increase the screen brightness and display the map in brighter colors.

### Map update


To ensure optimal performance, the navigation system must be updated periodically. For this, the Mopar Map Care service offers a new map update every three months.

The updates can be downloaded from the [maps.mopar.eu](https://maps.mopar.eu) website and installed directly on the **UConnect™** system. All updates are free of charge for 3 years from the start of the warranty on the car.

The navigation system can also be updated at the Jeep Dealership.

**NOTE** The dealer may charge for updating the navigation system.

### Voice commands

The following voice commands can be given after pressing the button on the steering wheel :

- ☐ Find "POI"
- ☐ Navigate to "address"
- ☐ Go to "city name" center
- ☐ Navigate to an address
- ☐ Drive towards a town center
- ☐ To home
- ☐ Go via home
- ☐ Clear route
- ☐ Add this location to "Favorites"
- ☐ View "Favorites"
- ☐ Go through a saved location
- ☐ Recent Destinations
- ☐ Stop at a recent destination
- ☐ Zoom in/Zoom out
- ☐ 2D/3D view
- ☐ Report Speed Camera
- ☐ Report Risk Zone

## CONNECTED SERVICES - UCONNECT SERVICES



(where fitted)

Uconnect Services connected services enrich the experience of use of the car by connecting it to the network.

The services (where provided) allow you to receive timely assistance in case of need and emergency, to obtain information about the status of your car, its location, control it remotely and to improve the navigation experience (where provided) thanks to real-time updates. You can access the Uconnect Services through the dedicated My Uconnect app for smartphones, smartwatches, a web portal or the **Uconnect™** system of your car.

The availability of services requires a Uconnect Services contract.

Read more about the Uconnect Services – applicability, availability, compatibility, packages and specifications – on the official Jeep website.

### GENERAL DISCLAIMER

#### Personal data & customization

☐ FCA collects, processes and uses the personal data of the car in accordance with legal requirements. Read more about the general conditions of service and data protection policies on the Jeep official website.





❑ The Customer is solely responsible for using the services in the car, even if by other people and shall inform all users and occupants of the car about the services and the operations and limits of the system.

❑ **If the SOS emergency service is activated, the call will be automatically routed to a private FCA Call Centre. We hereby specify that, whenever the SOS call is referred to the text, it is to be considered managed by private service providers.**

#### Operating prerequisites

❑ To use some of the Uconnect Services you need to register on the dedicated portal that can be accessed from the Jeep official website, activate and login to your devices.

❑ Uconnect Services not available in all markets and is subject to limitations depending on **Uconnect™** system type, location and duration of the services.

❑ The full operation of the Uconnect Services, including SOS calls and ASSIST calls, is subject to mobile network and GPS geo-location coverage, without which the proper provision of services is not guaranteed. Coverage may not be guaranteed in places such as tunnels, garages, multi-story parking garages, mountains.

❑ In case of mobile network overload or problems related to the power source of the car (e.g. low battery), the services may not be available.

❑ When using the services, customers shall keep their passwords secret for strictly personal use and not disclose them to third parties.

#### SERVICES

According on the equipment of the car and of the country, different services may be available for different durations. For further information about your car, go to the personal page on the official Jeep website.

Some of the packages made available to the customer are:

❑ **My Assistant:** Customer assistance and safety warning service, which includes:

- "SOS and ASSIST emergency call" (see "In emergency" section).
- "Vehicle Health Report": information on the status and condition of the car, notifying potential maintenance needs to the customer via periodic e-mails. This service is provided on condition that the Customer has previously provided the FCA network with a valid e-mail address.
- "In-Vehicle Notifications": possibility to receive messages and/or notifications related to the provision of services and reminder messages about the execution of service and/or recall campaigns on **Uconnect™** system display.

You can contact FCA Customer Service for further information regarding the messages received.

❑ **My Car:** car status monitoring service.

❑ **My Remote:** management of services which can be used remotely (switching on lights, locking/unlocking doors, etc.). For "Compass 4xe" versions only it is also possible to use the "E-Control" services that allow to manage, remotely, all the functions related to the of the high voltage battery charging, such as charging activation, charging programming and charge level monitoring.

If you are planning a high-voltage battery charging session using the **Uconnect™** system display on the car and you are charging using tools/connections supplied with planning solutions, make sure that the programming is compatible with the programming of the vehicle, otherwise charging may not take place.

❑ **My Navigation:** connected navigation service (subject to availability according to version/market).

❑ **My Wi-Fi:** Optional Wi-Fi Hotspot service. This service provides Internet access from the car to all devices with Wi-Fi connection (smartphones, tablets, laptops) (supported technologies: 3G – 4G). This creates a private Wi-Fi internet access point in the car. The function, available only with the ignition device to RUN or with the engine running allows the connection of up to eight



devices simultaneously, but not direct communication between devices. The quality of the service offered by the integrated Wi-Fi Hotspot depends on the coverage of the mobile operator's network.

**NOTE** The hotspot name and password can only be changed with the ignition device in RUN position and engine running.

You can enrich your Uconnect Services experience by purchasing optional services for which a subscription is required.

The services can be subscribed to independently by the customer from the catalogue of services available for the car, directly on the personal page of the official Jeep website.

## DEACTIVATION OF GEO-LOCATION MODE

(for versions/markets where provided)

If you wish to deactivate geo-location mode, simply do so from the **Uconnect™** system (see the "Settings" menu of the **Uconnect™** system for more details).

When geo-location mode is deactivated some of the services on mobile apps and web that use the location of the car will not be available.

**WARNING** The  icon at the top of the **Uconnect™** display indicates that the geo-location function is active (ON). When geo-location is on, the

vehicle position is tracked to enable the functions that require it. When geo-location is off, the vehicle position is only tracked by the navigation, safety, insurance and driver assistance systems (where provided). See the **Uconnect™** system "Settings" paragraph to deactivate the function.

## UPDATING THE SYSTEM

Uconnect Services and the **Uconnect™** system application software are updated remotely in order to provide the customer with newer software versions that include new features or enhancements/enrichments of features already offered.

Updates are made at the discretion of FCA.

Some system updates will be managed automatically, others will be communicated to the Customer by showing messages on the display of the **Uconnect™**, allowing the customer to confirm or postpone the update itself.

The customer will be notified by the **Uconnect™** system if the system is unavailable.

To read more about services, features, specifications, availability and any updates please always refer to the content included in the official website of Jeep.

## DEACTIVATING UCONNECT SERVICES

If you sell your car on which the Uconnect Services are still active, you will be responsible for logging off your profile from the services on the page on the official Jeep website, by contacting the Customer Care or by going to a Jeep Dealership.

You will also be responsible for informing the new owner of any services which have not yet expired associated with a new Uconnect Services account.



### WARNING

**353)** Always follow the highway code of the country in which you are driving, and concentrate on the road. Always drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. Only use the **Uconnect™** system functions when you are sure that it is safe to do so. The customer is liable for all risks associated with using the functions and applications of the car. Failure to follow these rules may cause serious accidents and/or death.



## MOPAR® CONNECT

(where provided)

These services let you keep your vehicle under control at all times and receive assistance in the event of accident, theft or breakdown.

To have these services, install the **Mopar® Connect** device on your vehicle from the country (list available on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) website) and request activation by following the instructions received at the email address given when your vehicle was handed over to you.

Download the **Uconnect™LIVE** App or access the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal to use the connected services.

You can find all the details about the services in the **Mopar® Connect** section of the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal.

### PRIVACY MODE

Privacy mode lets you disable the “Find car”, “Notify Area” and “Notify Speed” services, which allow registered customers to locate their cars, for a fixed time.

**IMPORTANT NOTE** Vehicle position tracing remains active for the assistance services, where provided, in the event of accident or vehicle theft, but is not visible to the customer.

### PRIVACY MODE activation procedure

Proceed as follows:

- ☐ take note of the total odometer reading;

☐ make sure that the instrument panel is off;

☐ Send the following text message to +393424112613: “PRIVACY <VEHICLE\_CHASSIS\_NUM> <TOTAL\_MILEAGE\_KM>” (e.g.: PRIVACY ZFA3340000P123456 12532). You can find the chassis number in the registration document;

☐ before starting the engine, wait to receive the text message confirming that Privacy mode has been activated and indicating when it expires.

When you have received the confirmation, you can start your trip in the knowledge that the vehicle will not be traced until the indicated expiry time. If it expires while you are still traveling, Privacy mode will be extended until you turn off the engine (instrument panel off).

If you receive a text message indicating that your request was not successful, you must be aware that the vehicle will continue to be visible to the registered customer.

If you have any doubts or problems during activation, consult the FAQ on the [www.driveuconnect.eu](http://www.driveuconnect.eu) portal, contact the Jeep Dealership or contact Customer Care.

## OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS

### Radio devices



All radio equipment supplied with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive.

For further information visit the [www.mopar.eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/> websites

### Radio frequency devices



All radio frequency devices comply with the regulations in force in the countries in which they are sold.

For further information go to [www.mopar.eu/owner](http://www.mopar.eu/owner) or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum>.

## WARNINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS



### IMPORTANT

#### **GLOVE BOX**

*Do not operate this vehicle with a glove box in the open position. Driving with the glove box open may result in injury in a collision.*

#### **TUNNEL GLOVE BOX COMPARTMENT**

*Do not operate this vehicle with a tunnel compartment lid in the open position. Driving with the tunnel compartment lid open may result in personal injury in case of an accident.*

#### **FLIP 'N STOW FRONT PASSENGER SEAT GLOVE BOX COMPARTMENT**

*Be certain that the seat cushion is locked securely into position before using the seat. Otherwise, the seat will not provide the proper stability for passengers. An improperly latched seat cushion could cause serious injury.*

#### **ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS**

*To avoid serious or fatal injuries: only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet. Do not touch the power outlet with wet hands. Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle. If this outlet is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.*

#### **POWER INVERTER**

*To avoid serious or fatal injuries: do not insert items into the outlet. Do not touch the power outlet with wet hands. Close the lid when not in use. If this outlet is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.*

#### **LUGGAGE RACK**

*Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the provided recommendations when carrying a load on your luggage rack.*

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS**

*The catalytic converter and particulate filter (DPF) reach very high temperatures during operation. Therefore do not park the vehicle on flammable materials (e.g. grass, dry leaves, pine needles, etc.): fire hazard.*

### **TRAILER TOWING**

*It is important that you do not exceed this limit on the front or rear axle. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have a collision.*

*An improperly adjusted weight distributing hitch system may reduce handling, stability, and braking performance and could result in a collision.*

*Weight Distributing Systems may not be compatible with Surge Brake Couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or Jeep authorized dealer.*

*The ABS system that this vehicle features does not control the trailer braking system. Particular caution is therefore required on slippery roads. Do not, under any circumstances, modify the braking system of the vehicle to control the trailer braking system. The towing braking system must be completely independent of the hydraulic system of the vehicle.*

### **ENGINE OVERHEATING**

*You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from the engine compartment, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.*

### **AIR CLEANER**

*The air inlet system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. DO NOT REMOVE this system unless it is necessary for repair or maintenance. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.*

*The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.*

### **AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE**

*Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to the Warranty Information Book, located in your owner's information kit, for further warranty information.*

*The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.*

### **EXHAUST SYSTEM**

*Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled. The exhaust system can reach high temperatures and can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Also grass or dry leaves can catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your the system can come into contact with anything that can burn.*

### **COOLING SYSTEM**

*Coolant (antifreeze) exiting from the engine or vapor exiting from the radiator can cause serious burns. If you see or hear steam coming from the engine compartment, do not open the hood until the radiator has cooled down. Never try to remove the cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or expansion tank is hot: RISK OF BURNS!*

*Keep hands, tools, clothing, and jewelry away from the radiator cooling fan when the hood is raised.*

*The fan starts automatically and may start at any time, whether the engine is running or not.*

*When working near the radiator cooling fan, put the starter device in the STOP position. The fan is temperature controlled and can start at anytime the starter device is in the ON position.*

*Do not open engine cooling system if it is hot. Never add coolant when the engine is hot or overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes a considerable amount of pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is very hot or under pressure.*

*Do not use a radiator cap other than the one specified for your vehicle to prevent the risk of injury or damage to the engine.*

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

*Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.*

*Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in tire overheating and failure.*

*Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure.*

*Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.*

*Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.*

*Unequal tire pressures between one side of the vehicle and the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.*

*Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.*

*The traction provided by your tires also depends on them being inflated to the correct pressure.*

*If tire pressure is too low, the tire may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.*

*If the tires are "unidirectional", do not switch tires from the righthand side of the vehicle to the lefthand side, and vice versa. Tires of this type can only be switched from the front axle to the rear axle and vice versa, keeping them on the same side of the vehicle.*

*Never carry out any repainting treatments on alloy rims that require the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.*

*Traveling with partially or completely deflated tires can cause safety problems and damage the concerned tire beyond repair.*

*High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. This can result in a high risk of accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 120 km/h.*

*Overloading your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.*

*Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause accidents. Always use radial-ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.*

*Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. In the worst case, a tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 48 km/h for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.*

*Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining thread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.*

*Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension balance and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.*

*Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.*

*Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.*

#### **TIRE TYPES**

*Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.*

#### **SPARE TIRE**

*The compact spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 80 km/h. Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Observe the warnings concerning the compact spare tire, as failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.*

*The temporary spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare tire. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.*



## WARNING

### **ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS**

Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not insert any other object in the power outlets as this will damage the outlet and blow the fuse. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage not covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Many accessories that can be plugged in, draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to reduce battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting. Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.), will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with great caution.

After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

### **LUGGAGE RACK**

Long loads, which extend over the windshield, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.

Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.

Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the luggage rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to loads. It is recommended to not carry large flat loads, such as wood panels or surfboards, which may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

Load should always be secured to cross bars first, with tie down loops used as additional securing points if needed. Tie loops are intended as supplementary tie down points only. Do not use ratcheting mechanisms with the tie loops. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

### **ENGINE OVERHEATING**

A cooling system that has overheated could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads "H," pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the "H," and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine OFF immediately, and call a Jeep authorized dealer for service.



### **EXHAUST SYSTEM**

*The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.*

*Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, contact a Jeep authorized dealer immediately. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle. Using a transmission fluid different from that approved may compromise gearshifting quality and/or cause vibration of the transmission itself.*

### **ENGINE OIL**

*An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the valley is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.*

### **AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE**

*Always require the use of only approved compressor refrigerants and lubricants that are also suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the vehicle. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.*

*The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be carried out by a Jeep authorized dealer.*

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

*Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.*

### **TIRE TYPES**

*Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with a compact or limited use spare tire installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.*

**In the heart  
of your engine.**



**PETRONAS**  
***SELENIA***



*Always ask your mechanic for **PETRONAS Selenia**.*

[www.pu-petronas.com](http://www.pu-petronas.com)



## Oil change? The experts recommend PETRONAS Selenia

The engine of your car is factory filled with **PETRONAS Selenia**. This is an engine oil range which satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Its superior technical characteristics allow **PETRONAS Selenia** to guarantee the highest performance and protection of your engine.

---

### The PETRONAS Selenia range includes a number of technologically advanced products:

#### **PETRONAS Selenia K Power**

Fully synthetic lubricant developed for American design petrol engines

#### **PETRONAS Selenia WR Forward**

Fully synthetic Low SAPS lubricant for Euro 6 diesel engines. High fuel economy.

#### **PETRONAS Selenia Digitek Pure Energy**

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines. High fuel economy characteristics.

#### **PETRONAS Selenia Multipower Gas**

Fully synthetic lubricant for petrol engines supplied with methane or LPG. Protection against valve wear.

#### **PETRONAS Selenia Multipower C3**

Synthetic lubricant for petrol and diesel engines. Fuel economy characteristics.

The range also includes Selenia K, Selenia 20K, Selenia Turbo Diesel, Selenia Sport, Selenia Sport Power, Selenia Racing, Selenia WR, Selenia WR Pure Energy.

For further information on PETRONAS Selenia products visit the web site [www.pti-petronas.com](http://www.pti-petronas.com)



## GENUINE SPARE PARTS: PERFORMANCE IN SAFETY

Our **genuine spare parts** are subject to **strict tests**, carried out by specialists that check the use of **cutting-edge materials** and **their reliability** both in the design and manufacturing stages.

This guarantees long term **performance and safety** to the advantage of the driver and passengers travelling on the vehicle.

Always insist on getting **genuine spare parts** and check they are actually used.

**MAINTAIN YOUR VEHICLE IN  
TIP TOP CONDITIONS WITH**



**Mopar Vehicle Protection** offers a series of service contracts that are designed to give all our customers the pleasure of driving their vehicle without any hitch's and concerns.

Our product portfolio consists of a wide and flexible range of **extended warranty and maintenance plans** endorsed by FCA. Each with a series of **different coverage tiers, in terms of durability and mileage**, built to accommodate you're driving needs.

Service contracts are made by experts that know every part of your vehicle, and commit themselves to **maintain it in tip top conditions**. Our knowledge and passion is tailored around designing products that promises all our drivers "worry-free driving".

Only with Mopar Vehicle Protection you are ensured that all service operations are performed by **highly qualified and specialized technicians in authorized FCA repair facilities, using the right tools, equipment and only original parts, all over Europe**.

Check which Service Contract plans are available on your market today and choose the Service Contract that suits your driving habits best.

Ask your local dealer for further information.



## CONTENTS

### Active ParkSense (Automatic Park

Assist) System	155
Active safety systems	80
Adaptive Cruise Control	142
Additive For Diesel Emissions AdBlue® (UREA)	168
Alarm	20
Automatic wiping	35
Bodywork	229
Bulb replacement	183
Changing a wheel	197
Charging the battery	225
Climate Controls	38
CO <sub>2</sub> emissions	253
Commands	
Summary table of display buttons	281, 292
Connected Services - Uconnect Services	303
Dimensions	242
Display	59
Doors	22
Driving assistance systems	86
Driving tips	174
Dual clutch automatic transmission lever release	206
Electric parking brake (EPB)	133
Electronic Cruise Control	141
Engine	236
Engine Break-In	132
Engine compartment	221
Engine hood	50

EOBD System	56
Exterior Lights	32
Fluids and lubricants	249
Freeing a stuck vehicle	207
Front View	10
Fuel consumption	253
Fuse replacement	188
Hazard warning lights	180
Head restraints	29
Heavy usage of the car	214
Identification data	234
Idle coasting	149
Ignition device	18
Indicator lights and messages	62
Instrument Panel	12, 57
Interior Lights	35
Jack	197
Jump starting	205
Keys	16
LaneSense (lane crossing warning)	161
Maintenance procedures	226
Manual Transmission	136
Mirrors	31
Mopar Connect	306
Occupant protection systems	95
Official type approvals	306
Parking	133
Parksense system - Versions with 12 sensors	151
ParkSense system - Versions with 4 sensors	149

Performance (top speed)	252
Periodic checks	214
Power Sunroof	48
Premium vehicle security alarm	21
Provisions for the treatment of end-of-life vehicles	254
Rain sensor	35
Raising the vehicle	227
Rear camera (ParkView rear backup camera)	164
Rear View	11
Rear window wiper/washer	35
Refueling the Vehicle	164
Refuelling	247
Rim protector tires	237
Safety Tips	126
Scheduled servicing	214
Scheduled Servicing Plan	214
Seats	25
Sentry key	19
Smart washing function	35
SOS call and ASSIST call	180
Speed Limiter	140
SPORT mode	148
Standard rims and tires	237
Starting the engine	130
Steering Wheel	30
Stop&Start System	139
Storing the vehicle	229
Tips, controls and general information	256
TireKit	202
Tires (inflation pressure)	237



# CONTENTS

Towing a disabled vehicle . . . . .	208
Trailer Towing Requirements . . . . .	169
Trip computer . . . . .	61
Trunk . . . . .	51
Twin clutch automatic transmission . . . . .	137
<b>U</b> connect 5 LIVE . . . . .	258
Uconnect 7" HD LIVE . . . . .	270
Uconnect 8.4 HD Nav LIVE . . . . .	281
Uconnect™ 8.4" NAV DAB Radio . . . . .	292
<b>V</b> ehicle interior . . . . .	13
<b>W</b> eights . . . . .	245
Wheels (correct reading of the tire) . . . . .	237
correct reading of the rim . . . . .	237
Wheels and tires . . . . .	228
Windows . . . . .	47
Windshield wiper/Rear wiper . . . . .	35
Windshield wiper/washer . . . . .	35